

这不仅仅是一本**免费**的电子书！平时大家买一本书所付出的除了书款，更重要的是你投入阅读、学习的**时间**，即经济学上的机会成本！我们深信，这本书将大大减少你在英语学习的错误道路上所花的时间与金钱，或许，这本书对你人生的改变将是金钱所无法衡量的！

人生故事正在直播……

应景英语，与你同行！

Everyone complains of his memory, but no one complains of his judgment.

人们只会抱怨自己的记性不好，却从不抱怨判断力不佳。

Choice is more important than industry! 选择比努力更重要！

中国**第一本**全文**语法分析**、**中英双栏排版**的英语学习书！

✓高考 ✓PET1-5 ✓CET4/6 ✓考研 ✓TEM4/8 ✓TOEFL ✓IELTS

应景新概念英语3

让我们一起**攻克**《新概念英语**3**》

吴应时 何景霖 编著

事实一再证明：

背诵《新概念英语》已成为**最有效**的英语学习途径！

权威的学习资料 **经典**！

独创的语法符号 **实用**！

漂亮的双栏排版 **醒目**！

详尽的笔记注释 **精华**！

独家的应试指导 **管用**！

真实的学习日记 **励志**！

更重要的是 这一切都**免费**！

重新发布感言

一直觉得生活的美好就在于未来的不确定性。四年前的自己真的很难去设想未来的所谓发展方向，很多事情回看方知意义所在。我也没有想过这本《新概念英语 3》的小书会得到这么多同学的喜欢和肯定，也因为这本小书，认识了全国各地的读者，收到了各式各样的明信片。更没有想到的是，现在会得到跟沪江英语合作的机会。

2012 年这本小书就已经在沪江网上发布了，不过当时是很多热心的读者的私人行为。这么多年过去，很多下载地址都已失效，所以这次重新发布还蛮有意义的，让更多同学能够方便地下载学习。这要感谢沪江苏星奇同学不厌其烦的帮忙，以便让这本小书稍作修改重发于沪江网。

这几年时间，生活也发生了很多改变，合著者何景霖同学于美国结束学业后选择留美发展，现已为人妻、为人母，愿她幸福如初；我呢，也在香港有了新的生活。我一直以为，人的过去无法改变，也无需改变。所以这本小册子原先有的一些内容，我用删除号删掉了（就是这样），虽然内容仍可辨别。打了删除号的内容，主要是我跟何景霖同学的过往关系的相关表述文字，以及当时号召大家如有收获可以给我们以支持，不过考虑到本人在香港已然经济独立，无需大家捐赠，便也一并划线删除了。现在看来，不禁莞尔。

时间的力量真的超乎想象，这些年基本上忙于工作，而英语主要体现在“使用”上，每天阅读英文资讯和阅读英语书籍，可一直没有时间来分析《新概念英语 4》。这么说来，感觉蛮愧疚的，很多学完这本小书的同学跑过来问我有没有《应景新概念英语 4》呀，每次我都只能回答抱歉。好在认真学完新 3 的同学，应该也具备一定的学习能力了。

这本小书虽然之前修订时更改了数以百计的小错误，但应该还是会有蛮多错误，感谢[俊儿同学](#)的指正，以及很多喜欢我的电子书的同学们，谢谢你们的支持。

还有很多同学很喜欢语法符号分析句子成分的方法，只不过市面上除了这本小册子和我出版的《大学英语四级阅读真题精读——晨读伴侣》之外，并没有这类学习材料。值得开心的是，我将与沪江英语合作，针对大学英语六级考试的阅读真题，采用语法符号进行细致的分析和讲解。真的

很感谢沪江英语慧眼识珠，千里马常有，沪江英语就一个。未来还会有什么合作，谁又说得准呢，对吧？愿你们一如既往地喜欢。

如有学习英语的困惑、成长路上的烦恼、对本书的感想等等等等，都欢迎直接与我交流哦，我的新浪微博万年不改名：[@才子应时](#)，我的 QQ：77731057（我 3 月 10 日生日哈），邮箱为 wish310@vip.qq.com。期待你们的消息。

应时

于香港

2016 年 3 月 31 日

附俊儿同学的指正，此次重新发布已作修改。



俊儿闭关修炼求飞跃

新3里的lesson 17 《The longest suspension bridge...》中 These alone took sixteen month to build. alone语法分析是标注是做状语，个人觉得在这个句子中做后置**定语**是不是更好！！！！！！！！谢谢@才子应时 编写的《应景新概念英语》！！！！！！受益很多！！！！

2013-9-10 15:10 来自 微博 weibo.com

收藏

转发

评论 1



☐ 同时转发到我的微博

评论



才子应时 ★：你说对了，我再版时改。alone这里是形容词作后置定语，表示仅仅，而非孤独。

2013-9-10 18:14

删除

回复



谨以此书向致力于提高中国学子英语水平的《新概念英语》作者

亚历山大先生

致敬！

★献给国家的脊梁——学生朋友们！★

★我的决心★

从今天（20__年__月__日）起，我将开启一段超越自我的奇妙旅程，在这个路途中，我会遇到很多的诱惑，比如上网、游戏、电视，但是我知道，这些事情不会让我离自己的梦想越来越近，所以我要远离它们，把这段时间投入到此书的学习之中，未来的社会属于有梦想又持续行动的中国人，我便是这样的中国人！

我将严格按照自己制定的计划，按照推荐的学习方法扎扎实实地学习本书，我相信我的付出一定会有丰厚的回报！

The past does not equal the future! 过去不等于未来！今天就改变自己！

为了自己的未来，为了父母的幸福晚年，为了孩子的无忧童年，拼了！

承诺人：_____

日 期： 20__年__月__日

本电子书使用方法：

1. 打印成册，随身携带，随时操练《新概念英语 3》，给自己营造一个美妙的英语学习环境。打印提示：本书纸张大小为A5（即A4纸的一半），这样的设计以便打印装订成书之后随身携带。**推荐！利于做笔记！**
2. 通过 Ipad 等平板电脑来使用本书，因为 A5 排版，十寸的屏幕正合适。早读拿着平板电脑大声朗读、背诵，不失为一种与时俱进的做法。

Preface by Yang Fugang 杨富纲序

愿祖国之鹰越飞越高

应时给我看他的书稿并让我写序的时候，我感到惭愧。毕竟，让我这个英语并不强的人为一本英语书写序，多少有点勉强。但是从头到尾看了一遍之后，我觉得这已经不纯粹是一本英语书了，在我面前的，分明是一颗牵挂教育的年轻的心，一只为了祖国未来、展翅高飞的雄鹰。为之作序，亦是对自己的鞭策和激励。

和老师们以及师弟师妹们交流的时候，我总是喜欢强调公平，特别是教育公平的概念。我觉得，每一个孩子都应该平等地享有教育的权利——也许现在我们的教育资源还不足，但是至少应该让每一个同学拥有平等竞争的权利——但是目前看来，还远远没有做到。

于是，这个社会的这个理想的实现，需要一批“蚍蜉撼大树”的“自不量力”的人，需要一批把信息公平地、广泛地传播给每一个学生的“志愿者”。我想，应时和我都属于这类人。

英语的学习是个长期的过程，需要耐心，需要计划，也需要指导。往往我们羡慕于别人的口语出色，阅读顺畅，却忽略了别人的学习方法和为之付出的努力。应时和景霖在英语方面下了很多功夫，《新概念英语》也是一本我们耳熟能详的英语参考书。相信在几方面的结合之下，这本书一定能够给读者带来不同寻常的收获。

衷心祝愿所有心怀理想的祖国之鹰越飞越高！

杨富纲

2010年9月18日于北京大学

杨富纲，男，**北京大学**经济学院本科毕业，现于**美国麻省理工大学（MIT）**攻读金融硕士学位。2007年高考，以总分672分市榜眼的身份被北京大学生命科学学院录取。因对未来有明确目标，凭借自身顽强的毅力以及科学的学习方法，以优异的成绩转入经济学院，并于2010年寒假代表北京大学赴韩国交流学习，2011年寒假代表北京大学赴美国交流学习。紧接着，通过相当细致周密的计划与异常刻苦的努力，成功获得**世界顶级名校麻省理工大学**的录取。其对英语学习有着独到的见解，曾为北京某教育公司报告团演讲嘉宾，足迹遍及祖国的大江南北，**数十万名**高中学子聆听了他的演讲，每到之处，无不受到学生的热烈欢迎。

编著者简介

吴应时（[@才子应时](#)），图左，广东外语外贸大学经济学本科毕业，香港中文大学（CUHK）社会学硕士（MA）在读。2011 年深圳世界大学生运动会及 2010 年广州亚运会新华社英语类即时引语专业志愿者。原广外“周日英语学校”志愿者老师，2011 年李阳疯狂英语集训营主讲老师。2011 年及 2009 年 7 月两次代表广外前往清远禾云中学进行英语支教，向学生免费提供其主编的培训教材，并受到学校新闻网的专访。



英语专业八级合格（TEM-8），大学英语六级考试 601 分（CET-6），大学英语四六级口语考试 A⁺（最高等级）。对中国的英语教育倍感失望，对社会上的英语培训学校更是无话可说。有一篇关于英语语法符号体系的论文发表于《大学英语（学术版）》。主要负责全书栏目策划，排版，四六级特别指导，以及课文语法分析。

何景霖（[@奶牛小白](#)），图右，中国政法大学法学院本科毕业，美国南加州大学（USC）法学硕士（LLM）在读。2008 年广东高考顺德区英语单科第四名，大学英语四级考试 638 分，六级考试 607 分，对英语学习有着浓厚的兴趣与独到的见解，并与应时有着对未来的同样的期待。主要负责全书的翻译、校对、四六级指导。

两位真实而真诚的大学生，为了共同的未来，走到了一起。很多时候都有这样的感觉，其实想做什么，然后一起努力，梦想往往都会实现。他们在成长的道路上，与大家同行！加油！！

目录

重新发布感言	3
我的决心	5
杨富纲序	6
编著者简介	7
前言不走弯路,便是捷径	11
语法符号体系说明	14
书首诗 You Can 你能	15
Level One (Lesson 1-20) 第 1 级 (第 1-20 课) 滚瓜烂熟,胸有成竹!	1
级首语 1 到底该如何背本书?	1
级首语 2 大学英语学习指导	2
Lesson 1 A Puma At Large 逍遥的美洲狮	3
Lesson 2 Thirteen Equals One 十三等于一	6
Lesson 3 An Unknown Goddess 无名女神	8
如何背单词?	10
Lesson 4 The Double Life of Alfred Bloggs	11
Lesson 5 The Facts 事实	13
Lesson 6 Smash-and-grab 砸橱窗抢劫	15
Lesson 7 Mutilated Ladies 残钞鉴别组	18
Lesson 8 A Famous Monastery 著名修道院	20
Lesson 9 Flying Cats 飞猫	22
Lesson 10 The Loss of the Titanic 泰坦尼克号的沉没	24
Lesson 11 Not Guilty 无罪	26
Lesson 12 Life on a Desert Island 荒岛生活	29
Lesson 13 "It's only me" “(别怕,)是我啦!”	31
Lesson 14 A Noble Gangster 贵族歹徒	33
Lesson 15 Fifty Pence Worth of Trouble 五十便士的麻烦	35
Lesson 16 Mary Had a Little Lamb 玛丽有头小羊羔	37
Lesson 17 The Longest Suspension Bridge in the World	39
Lesson 18 Electric Currents in Modern Art 现代艺术中的电流	41

Lesson 19 A Very Dear Cat 一只贵重的宝贝猫咪.....	43
Lesson 20 Pioneer Pilots 飞行员的先锋.....	45
四六级作文指导.....	47
附：应时亲自总结的万能句型（含写作指导）.....	47

Level Two (Lesson 21-40) 第2级（第21-40课）追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

.....	49
级首语·让我们同行.....	49
Lesson 21 Daniel Mendoza 丹尼尔·门多萨.....	50
Lesson 22 By Heart 熟记台词.....	53
Lesson 23 One Man's Meat is Another Man's Poison 各有所爱.....	56
Lesson 24 A Skeleton in the Cupboard “家丑”.....	59
Lesson 25 The Cutty Sark 卡蒂萨克号帆船.....	62
Lesson 26 Wanted: A Large Biscuit Tin 求购：大饼干筒一只.....	65
Lesson 27 Nothing to Sell and Nothing to Buy 就不买卖.....	68
Lesson 28 Five Pounds too Dear 五磅都嫌贵.....	71
Lesson 29 Funny or Not? 是否可笑?.....	74
Lesson 30 The Death of a Ghost 幽灵之死.....	77
解释学循环：给你一把阅读理解的宰牛刀.....	80
Lesson 31 A Lovable Eccentric 可爱的怪人.....	82
四六级完形填空指导.....	84
Lesson 32 A Lost Ship 一艘沉船.....	85
Lesson 33 A Day to Remember 难忘的一天.....	88
Lesson 34 A Happy Discovery 幸运的发现.....	91
Lesson 35 Justice Was Done 伸张正义.....	94
Lesson 36 A Chance in a Million 百万分之一的机遇.....	97
Lesson 37 The Westhaven Express 开往威斯特海温的快车.....	100
Lesson 38 The First Calender 最早的日历.....	103
Lesson 39 Nothing to Worry About 不必担心.....	106
Lesson 40 Who's Who 真假难辨.....	109
聊聊复背.....	112

Level Three (Lesson 41-60) 第3级(第41-60课)学而不辍,一步登天!

.....	113
级首语·“这不是翻译,是犯罪”	113
Lesson 41 Illusions of Pastoral Peace 宁静田园生活的遐想	114
Lesson 42 Modern Cavemen 现代洞穴人	118
Lesson 43 Fully Insured 全保险	122
Lesson 44 Speed and Comfort 既快捷又舒适	126
Lesson 45 The Power of the Press 新闻报道的威力	130
Lesson 46 Do It Yourself 自己动手 DIY	134
Lesson 47 Too High a Price? 代价太高?	138
Lesson 48 The Silent Village 沉默的村庄	142
Lesson 49 The Ideal Servant 理想的仆人	146
Lesson 50 New Year Resolutions 新年的决心	150
四六级听力考试指导	154
Lesson 51 Predicting the Future 预测未来	155
Lesson 52 Mud is Mud 实事求是	159
Lesson 53 In the Public Interest 为了公众的利益	163
Lesson 54 Instinct or Cleverness? 是本能还是智能?	167
Lesson 55 From the Earth: Greetings 来自地球的问候	171
Lesson 56 Our Neighbour, the River 河流,我们的邻居	175
Lesson 57 Back in the old country 重返故里	179
Lesson 58 A Spot of Bother 一点儿小麻烦	183
Lesson 59 Collecting 收藏	187
Lesson 60 Too Early and too Late 太早和太晚	191
四六级考前抢分指导——考前一个月,提分的关键	195
第一版编后记	197
大学专版修订后记	198
写在最后	198
编者声明	封底

Foreword 前言

不走弯路，便是捷径

——学习英语的终极秘诀

回望自己学习英语的这段路程，真有种悲壮的感觉，学了这么多年的英语，也考了这么多次试，可谓经验十足。这两年来，我跟何景霖经历了太多太多，我们的六级考试双双超过了 600 分，因为学校的关系，非英语专业的我得以报考专八考试，我也在 2012 年 3 月的考试中顺利通过，拿到了专八证书。市面上关于四六级考试辅导的书琳琅满目，但其编者是否在四六级考试中取得了成功都是值得打问号的，既然他们也能出书“指导”各位同学们，我是否该有些底气在这里跟大家分享我所悟出来的“学习英语的终极秘诀”呢？

一、我们的学习心态

中国社会正在经历一个前所未有的转型期，而在转型期的我们的心态特点，在很大程度上可以说是浮躁。我们总想着有一种速成的英语学习方法，有一条通向英语成功殿堂的捷径，但是，历史与现实都残酷地告诉我们，**没有！**我们总是或多或少地受周围浮躁环境的诱惑，成功的故事在耳边飘扬，牛人的经历在口口相传，问题是，什么时候主角才是我们？是不是跟别人海侃一通便能使那个主角变成我们？这可是典型的 YY 啊！我们总习惯于这本书学一下，然后觉得没用，结果换一本，再觉得没用，换来换去，钱没少花，时间没少投入，英语还是没有学好，倒是富了各类英语书籍的出版商，我们该怎么办？或许**抓住一本书把它学精、学透才是我们目前所应该做的！**

二、到底该怎么学英语

英语学习的种类按照目的可以粗浅地分为交流使用和考试两类，不用去细究我的分类是否严谨，我说了，是粗浅。英语的学习其实就是听说读写译，每个部分都很不错了，那我们就可以自豪地宣布我们的英语学好了。而这样一个过程是有规律的，首先我们需要入门，比如小学初中所背下来的 26 个字母的写法、音标的样子，还有一些简单的词汇和语法；其次就是精读学习，在学校教育体系中，基本上就是精读教学，每篇课文一般老师都会细心讲解，然后让我们背诵；最后，在达到一定精读量之后，就可以过渡到泛读了，各种原版资料都可以随心所欲地涉猎，一般说来，经过一定量的泛读学习，这门语言就差不多掌握了，只是在针对特定的考试的时候需要背一些平时不太用得上的单词以及做些相应的题目。

在这里插一点，关于如何备战英语考试，尤其是大学英语四六级，我们发现很多高分考生平时没见他们做太多的模拟题，因为他们深深地知道，考试是测试学研究的产物。也就是说，考试设计出来就是为了检测你的英语水平，而不是提高你的英语实力！平时应该把时间花在学习英语上，而不是做题。当然，考前做题熟悉考试模式也是很有必要的，为什么很多人说老外也不一定能够考好中国的考试，其实那只是一个假象，你突然给老外做题，当然考得不理想，但是只需要给他们几天时间准备，比如多考几次模拟考试，每种题型给他们讲清楚是怎么给分的，有什么技巧，我保证智商情商正常的老外都会旗开得胜！因为人家的英语实力摆在那儿，顶多是技术问题，所以不要再自我安慰考不好是因为题目变态了。请相信两位编者的亲身经历，在中国

四六级出版市场上，编者本身考好四六级的并不多见。

这本书就是以上英语学习过程的精读训练，各位大学生朋友们，英语占用了我们太多太多的时间，我们原本应该用来学习专业知识的时间被英语无情地瓜分了。我建议大家学完本书后就可以进入泛读训练了，不要局限于文学读物，而应该是专业读物，比如各种专业教材的英文版，相关学科的国际网站。原版书大家可以买影印版，价格将便宜很多。这样一来，我们就可以英语专业两不误了，而且很多最新的文献等到翻译过来基本上都过时了，更何况并不是所有的文献都有人翻译。如果不学会通过使用英语这个工具去为自己服务，那学英语可就真的只是为了考试，也太划不来了！

三、为什么选择这本书

在新东方的课程里，有一个非常著名的“新概念课”，其内部教材的介绍中是这样写的，“《新概念英语》(New Concept English)作为全世界最为经典地道的英语学习宝典，早已成为英语学习者的必选教材。它以其严密的体系性、严谨的科学性、精湛的实用性、浓郁的趣味性深受英语学习者的青睐。”“相信我们！只有《新概念》才能将你的英语素质与应试能力完美地统一起来！”这门课程在新东方学校的网络版，第三册的价格已经是400多元了，而培训班的学费早已过千元，但是不论老师讲得再怎么好，归根结底我们都还是要遵循语言学习的规律，要去听、去读、去写、去背……而这些都是除了自己再没有谁可以帮你做的，科技再发达、仪器再先进，奥运冠军都只能在汗水中产生，而我们的英语也注定只能在我们的努力付出中收获成功的果实。

《新概念英语3》被著名的疯狂英语创始人李阳在兰州大学读书时疯狂啃过，被著名的新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪在北京大学读书时疯狂地征服过，也被几乎所有的英语老师学习过！！这本书的效果已经是没有任何争议了，这本书就是一条捷径——对我们来说，能让我们不走弯路的书就是捷径！

这本书是第3册“培养技能”，它分为3个级别，难度递增，学完参加大学英语六级考试过关绝对没有问题，甚至可以完爆英语专八！请记住，每个级别的文章都是我们的精读基础！

另外，本书是在原来大学专版的基础上修订而成的，里面的指导文章大多关于四六级考试，但英语考试的实质是一样的，参考之吧。

四、如何学习这本书

这一部分是最为重要的，觉得看累了，可以休息一下，然后专门阅读这一小节，按照这个方法学习本书将会使你事半功倍。英语学习要听说读写译，那么我们就按照这个来。具体学习步骤：

①听写。本书所有课文在网上均有纯正录音（请自行搜索下载），在学习一篇课文之前最好先听写出来，过过笔。很多自己认为会写的单词不一定能写对，而且很多自己认为会的单词不一定听得出来。偷偷透露给你，广东外语外贸大学英文学院的学生就是拿《新概念3》做听写训练的呢！听写之后一定要认真真把听写的文稿跟课文做对照，把自己听写错的、漏的都在书上标记好。基础比较薄弱，基本上听不出来的，可暂时跳过这一步。

②查生词，析语法，学翻译。听写训练之后，要把课文的生词查字典标好音标、词性和释义，接着分析每一句话的语法以及对应的翻译。对于我们来说，我们错过了

语言学上所说的学习语言的黄金阶段——婴幼儿期。前一阵子有新闻说上海有些家长每天给自己的孩子说三门语言——普通话、上海话、英语，我们有理由相信长久以往这个孩子可以熟练掌握这三门语言，但是我们呢，我们现在是逻辑思维能力、理解能力最好的阶段，所以应该特别重视语法的学习。语法对于我们理解英语是一个很有用的工具，它能让我们把每一句话理解得透透彻彻，而翻译则让我们以自己的母语来转换目标语，对于我们的学习同样非常重要。这些都是我们容易忽略的，总有人说中国人被语法害了，其实中国人语法学得并没有多好。千万别以为学英语就是背背单词，读读课文，其实稀里糊涂地读作用会大到哪去？当然，以英语为母语的人似乎不用学语法，问题是，人家的语言主要是在黄金阶段习得的，我们是在之后的阶段学的，阶段不同了，方法自然不能照搬，方法论就是“一切以时间地点条件为转移”。为了节省大家分析语法和动手翻译的时间，我亲自给每篇课文都用符号分析了语法，而本书的全部翻译由何景霖小姐润色定稿，是各种版本的一个准完美结合，希望大家认真研习。

③**跟读训练。**弄透彻课文的语法和翻译之后务必跟着录音进行跟读训练，如果自己都不会读，读的都不准，将贻害无穷！跟读训练是学习英语的一个很好的方法，广外听力课上专门介绍过 shadow practice（字面意思是影子训练）！

④**在轰滥炸地读和背！**这是语言学习中最最重要的一个环节，没有这个环节前面的一切都是空谈。每天早上抽时间把前一天听写分析过的课文读、背，或者使用同声翻译训练的一个方法——视译法进行训练，就是看着中文说英文以及看着英文说中文。一定要快，不要拖拖拉拉的。我特别为大家准备了精美的左右对照排版，虽然我在排版的时候比较辛苦，但是这样对大家的学习有很大的帮助。

⑤**复述。**一篇文章能背下来并不代表你掌握了，结结巴巴地背没什么用。浪费记忆力在具体的内容上是不可取的，用视译法就可以避免这个问题。其次我们可以尝试给自己复述，就是大家常说的自言自语，以及跟和你一起学习这本书的同学复述。我特别为大家收录了《新概念3 教师用书》中所附的 Summary！

⑥**写作。**每篇文章都有很多好的词汇、词组可以积累，可以内化为自己的实力。同样我们收录了《教师用书》中的 Composition，以飨各位。

最后，考虑到要为大家创造一个新概念英语的学习环境，那么随身携带这本书便显得很重要。要知道，很多资料不是我们不想拿去早读，而是太大了，太厚了，我们这本书采用 A5 纸张、紧缩排版，轻松携带，抓紧操练，功到自然成！

我发现自己啰嗦了一大堆，但是我认为上面的话还是很重要的，好了，废话不多说，让我们开始激动人心的新概念之旅吧！祝大家好运！

编者 吴应时
修改于香港中文大学
2012 年 10 月

语法符号体系说明

在开始学习之前，我们需要掌握语法学习的工具——语法符号体系。

各种句子成分在该体系中均有特定的标记，不要嫌烦，不要觉得复杂，那只是因为你还不熟悉，磨刀从来都是不误砍柴功的，把这些符号记好咯！

主语：“ ” 谓语：“~~~~~” 宾语：“ ” 表语：“.....” 定语：“()”

状语：“[]” 补语：“< >” 同位语：“{ }” 插入语：“^ ^”

每个成分的具体含义可以参考语法书，在英语的学习过程中，建议参考英汉双解词典和语法书，这两个工具是非常必要的，也是学习本书的好帮手。

在分析课文中，如果遇到从句，一般会把第二个符号打在标点符号的外面，如果只是一个句子内部的句子成分，符号会打在里面，比如课文的第一句话，“(which are found [in America].)”这里的“[]”是地点状语的第二个符号，而“()”则表示定语从句的第二个符号。对于宾语从句和表语从句，则会在第一个引导词下面做相应标记，同时在句子结尾的标点符号下做同样的标记，并把标点符号包含进来。如果没有末尾标点的句中从句，如第4课“discovered that she married a dustman”，则先行词与末尾标记不完整，而整个从句继续细分成分，一般说来，如果某成分内部继续细分就是从句。在接下来的学习中，编者对第一课第一段进行详细的说明，帮助大家快速熟练掌握语法符号的含义和使用。

更详尽的说明可以参看本人论文（大学校园网可登陆中国知网免费下载哦）

吴应时.语法符号体系在英语句子成分分析中的运用[J].大学英语(学术版).2011, 02:192-194.

书首诗

You Can 你能 *Wish 吴应时*

You are wandering in the most important stage in your life

你在人生最关键的阶段徘徊

You are doing the best you can in your school

你在学校竭尽全力地拼搏

But you may feel bored, lonely, or even give up

可也曾感到烦恼、孤独，甚至放弃

Now let me tell you—

现在让我来告诉你——

You can persist

你可以坚持

You can change

你可以改变

You can conquer

你可以征服

You can also succeed

你也可以成功

Only if your dream is fascinating enough!

只要你的梦想足够吸引你！

Level One (Lesson 1-20) 第1级（第1-20课）滚瓜烂熟，胸有成竹！

级首语1·到底该如何背本书？

作为大学生，跟高中生的一个很大不同就是其自学能力有了显著的提高。这不仅仅是满足学习的需求，更是立足日后职场所应该具备的能力。中国因为教育侧重点的不同，大部分学生的英语发音很成问题，这才会有社会上有形形色色的口语课程以满足部分上进学生的需求。的确，没有漂亮的发音，你说自己英语再好，一开口你的发音就把你出卖了。每天读课文背课文都是听到自己错误的语音语调，对于学习英语极其不利！但是，去培训机构学习的代价是不是太大了，而且更为重要的是，语音语调的提高最重要的是靠自己练习！作为原李阳疯狂英语亲授营的主讲老师（每位学生十天的学费一万到三万不等！），我可以很负责任地告诉各位，一定要认真学习音标，特别是元音部分！千方百计、想方设法地掌握每一个音标的正确发音，然后读熟每一个单词和句子，这个过程对于大家来说，可能需要至少一个月的时间。纠音的过程是痛苦的，因为你可能不能接受，你小学就学过的单词读错了近十年，但是这个并没有什么可丢脸的，现在好好纠音，日后到社会上挣足面子！

纠音不是一两天的事情，在学习本书之际，建议大家不要贪多，不要急于求成。语言学习是一个语感培养的过程，急不得，而且刚刚开始纠音，而语调的美化也才刚刚开始。希望大家认认真真听本书所配的课文音频（请上网自行搜索），最起码第一级的每一课都要模仿到跟录音以假乱真的程度。还有一个**原则**：**在练习语音的阶段，不读对第一句就不学第二句；在背课文阶段，不背下第一篇就不学第二篇！**

语音语调都练得不错了以后就开始背课文吧，具体怎么背，我在前言中也说了，要狂轰滥炸，我推荐大家用视译法进行狂轰滥炸。当然，这都建立在你“查生词，析语法，学翻译”的基础之上。做完了这个工作就抓着一篇文章，以段为单位，先读顺文章中的每一句英文，然后看着右边的中文翻译，试着对原文进行复述，复述不出就继续读英文。这样一来你就不会因为故事的情节而影响你对语料的背诵了！一定要对每一篇课文进行不断地重复。一篇文章能够视译出来了还只是个开始，一定要在接下来的日子里，也就是在学习新文章的日子里不断地复习，用视译法继续复习，一直保持大脑对所学文章的视译能力的记忆。不知不觉，你就背下了这60篇堪称经典的文章，有了这60篇文章作为你的精读基础，你的英语一定会取得巨大的进步。

这个过程需要规划，需要毅力，但是只要把每天的任务完成了，毅力也就在不知不觉中培养出来了。**很多在外人看来具有超强毅力的人，只不过是每天做了他们自己规划好要做的事情而已**，没什么难的，第一天能做到，第二天也能做到！具体的规划可以这样，对于第1级的20篇文章，可以每天视译一篇，重复5次以上，第二天视译第二篇5次复习第一篇1到2次。反正就是这样类推，周末两天不学新文章，复习5天的学习成果，而对于第2级的文章，完全可以2天学习一篇，也就是视译一篇，而第3级的20篇文章，因为难度相对于前面来说有提升，词数也有增多，就可以1个星

期学习两篇文章。如此一来，几个月下来，60 篇文章也就内化为大家的语感了，这样的扎实学习想不进步是不可能的！不要抱怨自己的记忆力不行，背一句话的能力总有，然后一句一句地背，就这么简单！

最后提醒大家：在以视译为主的背诵学习过程中一定要模仿录音！

级首语 2 · 大学英语学习指导

在高考所考的众多科目中，只有英语是我们进入大学不论选择什么专业都要继续学习的（不算政治课的话）。因此，在高中，学习英语并没有浪费时间，当然，对于其它除了高考就再也用不到的某些知识和科目，的确是在浪费时间。但我们不能不承认，以我们的力量，目前还没有办法改变，那么我们就尽自己最大的努力在高考之后学更多有用的知识和技能吧。本文就谈谈升入大学之后如何继续学习英语这个问题。

2011 年的大运会和 2010 年的亚运会，我都作为英语类别的专业志愿者为新华社采编运动员、教练员的即时引语(flash quotes)，在志愿服务的过程中，我感觉到原来英语是如此的重要，不会阿拉伯语、韩语、日语之类的亚洲其他语言，而对方也不会中文，怎么办？没关系，一起用英语即可。英语已然成为世界的普通话了，不会英语，不用说在未来的社会，就是在当下这么激烈的竞争中也显得被动。到了大学，不会有人关心你在课余时间学习还是玩游戏，也没有人盯着你去上晚自习，全都靠自己安排时间，制定自己的学习计划。一个有长远计划的人是不会浪费漫长的寒暑假和大学如此之多的空余时间的，制定一个学习计划，并坚持之。长久以往，英语以及其它学科都能游刃有余，甚至还能学习二外、双专业等。总之，到了大学一切都是靠自己。

那么我们该如何学习英语，如果你不是英语专业，相信我，先学好本书的 60 篇文章，做到滚瓜烂熟、“视译如流”！然后可以继续学习《新概念英语 4》，还有大学英语课本。不论是哪套，都应该好好学习，每天坚持早读，每天坚持阅读，总之听说读写译各方面每天都努力一点点，既不会太累，又能确保持续的进步。可是令人遗憾的是，到了大学基本上少有人早读，也少有人在英语课以外的时间接触英语，女生容易躲在宿舍上网看电视剧，男生容易猫在宿舍玩网游，具备自律精神看来是必不可少的。其实一件事情做好很容易，问题就在于去不去做。一天不学习英语，退步可能不明显，问题是，这种“点滴效应”很容易积累，两天三天……结果直到期末考试前或者是大学英语四六级考试前才翻出英语书学习一下，临阵磨枪的确必要，但若无平日之积累，临阵连枪都没有，还磨个啥？

大家都经历过高三，知道时间的宝贵，好好坚持学习吧，英语学习没有什么捷径，也在没有捷径，这才拉开了人与人的差距。在大学一步一步地学，具体的学习方法还是参看前言，高三给我们最大的礼物或许就是惜时如金、奋力拼搏的精神以及科学的学习方法，而这个学习方法，总结起来就是自学能力，希望大家把这番能力发挥得淋漓尽致！

去学习英语吧，英语不会辜负你们对她的爱，这点，我深信不疑！

Lesson 1 A Puma At Large 逍遥的^①美洲狮 成长足迹：20__年__月__日

2010年11月4日。我开始了第一课的学习，从今天开始全力以赴，书写一个完全不同的英语结局！没有人可以不付出就取得进步。填上你的成长足迹吧！我也曾迷茫，也曾彷徨，但我们并不孤独，学习路上，我们在一起！

[1] Pumas are (large, cat-like) animals (which are found [in America].)^[1] [When reports came into London Zoo {that (a wild) puma had been spotted [forty-five miles south of London],}] they were not taken [seriously].^[2] [However], [as the evidence began to accumulate,] experts (from the Zoo) felt obliged to investigate, [for the descriptions (given by people) (who claimed to have seen the puma) were [extraordinarily] similar.]^[3]

[1]美洲狮是一种体形似猫的大动物，产于美洲。当伦敦动物园接到报告说，在伦敦以南45英里处发现^②一只美洲狮时，这些报告并没有受到重视。可是，随着证据越来越多^③，动物园的专家们感到有必要^④进行一番调查，因为凡是声称^⑤见到过美洲狮的人们所描述的情况竟出奇地相似^⑥。

注释：①at large 还有 as a whole（总体）、in detail（详尽）的意思。②spot v. 看出、发现 = see; n. 斑点 on the spot 立刻、马上 = at once, immediately; 在现场 = at the place of the action。③accumulate v. 积累、积聚，强调积累的过程 = pile up。

④obliged to = bound to。⑤claimed = stated。⑥extraordinary similar = surprisingly alike。

语法符号解释：

[1] Pumas 作主语，are 是系动词，算作谓语，large, cat-like 作定语，animals 作表语，which are found in America 是定语从句修饰 animals，从句中 which 作主语，are found 作谓语，in America 作地点状语。

[2] 前半句是时间状语从句，该从句中，reports 作主语，came into 作谓语，London Zoo 作宾语，该状语从句中含有 that 引导的同位语从句，其中，puma 作主语，a wild 作定语修饰 puma，had been spotted 作谓语，forty-five...London 作地点状语，主句中 they 作主语，were not taken 作谓语，seriously 作程度状语。

[3] However 作状语，as the evidence began to accumulate 是时间状语从句，从句中，as 是连词，不划分成分（全书同），the evidence 作主语，began 作谓语，不定式 to accumulate 作宾语，主句 experts from the Zoo felt obliged to investigate，其中 experts 是主语，from the Zoo 作定语修饰 experts，后面的 felt obliged to investigate 作谓语，接着是一个 for 引导的原因状语从句，the descriptions 作主语，given by people 作后置定语，who claimed to have seen the puma 是定语从句，修饰 people，系动词 were 算作谓语，extraordinarily 为程度状语，similar 自然是表语，who 引导的定语从句继续细分，who 作主语，claimed 作谓语，to have seen the puma 作宾语。

由以上分析可知，如果每个句子都靠文字来分析会很繁杂，也不高效，所以我们需要借助语法符号，让句子结构一目了然！希望同学们在本段解释的帮助下快速掌握各个语法符号的具体含义，熟能生巧。

[2]The hunt for the puma began [in a small village] (where a woman (picking blackberries) saw "a large cat" <only five yards away from her>.) It [immediately] ran away [when she saw it,] and experts confirmed that a puma will not attack a human being [unless it is cornered.] The search proved difficult, [for the puma was often observed [at one place] [in the morning] and [at another place] [twenty miles away] [in the evening].] [Wherever it went,] it left [behind it] a trail of dead deer and small animals (like rabbits). Paw prints were seen [in a number of places] and puma fur was found <clinging to bushes>. (Several) people complained of "(cat-like) noises" [at night] and a businessman (on a fishing trip) saw the puma <up a tree>. The experts were [now fully] convinced that the animal was a puma, but [where] had it come from? [As no pumas had been reported <missing from any zoo in the country>], this one must have been in the possession of a private collector and [somehow] managed to escape. The hunt went on [for several weeks], but the puma was not caught. It is disturbing to think that (a dangerous wild) animal is [still] at large [in the quiet countryside].^⑥

[2] 搜寻美洲狮的工作是从一座小村庄开始的。那里的一位妇女在采摘黑莓时看见“一只大猫”，离她仅5码远，她刚看见它，它就立刻^①逃走了。专家证实，美洲狮除非被逼得走投无路，是决不会伤人的。事实上搜寻工作很困难，因为常常是早晨在甲地发现那只美洲狮，晚上却在20英里外的乙地发现它的踪迹。无论它走到哪儿，一路上总会留下一串死鹿及死兔子之类的^②小动物，在许多地方看见爪印，灌木丛中发现了粘在^③上面的美洲狮毛。有人抱怨说夜里听见“像猫一样的叫声”；一位商人在去钓鱼的途中，看见那只美洲狮在树上。专家们如今已经完全肯定^④那只动物就是美洲狮，但它是从哪儿来的呢？由于全国动物园没有一家报告丢了美洲狮，因此那只美洲狮一定是某位私人收藏豢养^⑤的，不知怎么设法逃出来了。搜寻工作进行了好几个星期，但始终未能逮住那只美洲狮。一想到在宁静的乡村里有一头危险的野兽继续逍遥流窜，真令人担心。

注释：①immediately = at once。②like = such as。③cling，过去式 clung，≈stick。
④coved = sure，convince sb. of sth.。⑤in the possession of = in sb's possession, in possession of sth.。⑥to think 到 countryside 是主语，主语里面有一个宾语从句。

Summary 摘要

The reports received by London Zoo that a puma had been spotted forty-five miles south of London were similar in nature (本质上，事实上)。A woman picking blackberries saw it first,

小提示：下划线是线索关键词哦！我们给出前两课的推荐线索，余下的请大家在学习中自己标记。

but the puma moved from place to place, leaving a trail of dead deer and small animals. Paw prints and puma fur were found as well. "Cat-like noises" were heard at night and the animal was seen up a tree. Now experts were convinced that the animal really was a puma. (79 words)

Composition 作文

Mrs. Stone had **spent** the whole morning **picking** blackberries in the countryside near her home. It was nearly lunch time, so she decided to return for lunch. She was just picking up her basket when she heard a noise in the bushes. Then she saw an animal which looked like a cat. She knew it was not a cat because it was so large. The animal suddenly turned round to look at her and she thought it was going to come towards her and perhaps attack her. She dropped her basket and screamed loudly. Hearing the sound, the animal disappeared into the bushes, after which Mrs. Stone picked up her basket and **ran all the way home**(跑回家). She told her neighbors that she had seen a puma in the countryside, but they did not believe her. She also telephoned the police but they didn't believe her either. (148 words)

在我学习的过程中，我把所有的词组都用黄色的荧光笔做了标记，每次背诵的时候都会特别注意这些词组。我就把自己归纳的词组都写在这个栏目吧，请各位加以记忆！（*^__^*）

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.come into | 6.come from |
| 2.feel obliged to do sth. | 7.in the possession of |
| 3.run away | 8.go on |
| 4.a number of | 9.at large |
| 5.complain of | |

学习提示

本文是本书的开篇，对这篇文章的学习可以稍微慢点儿，在这篇文章的学习中，我们要养成正确的学习方法，尽快熟悉所有语法符号的意义。工具从来都是帮我们的，但是掌握工具的使用需要时间。我一开始接触语法符号的时候也是经常弄混，但是熟能生巧，还独创了同位语、插入语符号，现在得心应手了！

学习英语就是三要素：①**正确的方法**；②**优秀的资料**；③**顽强的毅力**。在英语学习的过程中，我们不求快，欲速则不达，一天两天三天都啃一篇，每学一篇就彻底搞懂一篇，不懂就让自己一次不懂，下次再见到就懂了！

Lesson 2 Thirteen Equals One 十三等于一 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 5 日。我开始了本课的学习,在背诵的过程中,我开始着手一项新的工作,那就是修改译文,由直译逐步改为流畅的意译。每天早起,在美丽的小树林背英语,感觉真是太好了!高效率的一天从早读开始!

[1] Our vicar is [always] raising^① money [for one cause or another], but he has [never] managed to get enough money to have the church clock repaired. (The big) clock (which used to strike the hours [day and night]) was damaged [many years ago] and has been silent [ever since].

注释: ①一直在干什么,有含蓄抱怨之意。②vicar = priest, clergy, pastor, 牧师。

③repaired = fixed。④used to do, 过去常常, 区别 be/get used to +n./doing, 习惯。

[2] [One night], [however], our vicar woke up [with a start]: the clock was striking the hours! [Looking at his watch], he saw that it was one o'clock, but the bell struck [thirteen times] [before it stopped.] [Armed with a torch], the vicar went up [into the clock tower] [to see what was going on]. [In the torchlight], he caught sight of a figure (whom he [immediately] recognized <as Bill Wilkins>, {our local grocer}.)

注释: ①with a start = in surprise, 惊跳、惊奇。②the clock was striking the hours! 是放在冒号后面的解释分句, 另外, strike oil 大发横财; strike the right note 说到点子上, 恰到好处。③caught sight of = saw。

[3] "Whatever are you doing [up here] Bill?"^② asked the vicar [in surprise].

[4] "I'm trying to repair the bell," answered Bill. "I've been coming up [here] [night after night for weeks now]. ^You see^, I was hoping to give you a surprise." ③

[5] "You [certainly] did give me a surprise!" said the vicar. "You've [probably] woken up

[1] 我们(教区)的牧师^②总是以各种各样的理由筹集资金。但始终未能筹足资金请人把教堂的钟修好^③。教堂的钟很大,以前^④不分昼夜地打点报时,但很多年前遭到毁坏,从此便无声无息了。

[2] 一天夜里,我们的牧师突然惊醒^①了,大钟又在“打点”报时了!^②他一看表,才1点钟,可是那钟一直敲了13下才停。牧师拿着一支电筒走上钟楼想去看究竟发生了什么事情。借着电筒光,他看见^③一个人,马上认出那是本地杂货店主比尔·威尔金斯。

[3] “你究竟在这上面干什么,比尔^①?”牧师惊讶地问。

[4] “我想把这口钟修好,”比尔回答说。“好几个星期了,我天天夜里到这儿来。看到了吧?我就琢磨着给你一个惊喜。”

[5] “你给的惊喜我算收到了!”牧师说,“也许同

everyone (in the village) [as well]. [Still], I'm glad the bell is working [again]."

[6]"That's the trouble, vicar," answered Bill."It's working [all right], but I'm afraid that [at one o'clock] it will strike [thirteen times] and there's nothing (I can do about it.)"

[7]"We'll get used [to that], Bill," said the vicar."Thirteen is not as good as one, but it's better [than nothing]. [Now] let's <go downstairs> and have a cup of tea."

注释：①Bill 在这里是称呼语。②一般说来，引号中的话都作说话动词的宾语从句。③to give you a surprise.整个不定式短语作宾语，而该宾语本身是 give 所带的双宾语结构，you 为间接宾语（一般指人），a surprise 为直接宾语（一般指物）。Give you a surprise = give a surprise to you，一般间接宾语放在直接宾语前，而直接宾语放到间接宾语前需要加 to，类似词 bring, give, show, send, pass, tell。

Summary 摘要

At one o'clock in the morning, the church clock striking the hours woke the vicar up as it struck thirteen times. The vicar went into the clock tower, taking a torch with him. He saw Bill Wilkins, the local grocer there and Bill explained he was trying to repair the clock but hadn't succeeded because at one o'clock it struck thirteen times. However, the vicar was pleased the bell was working and offered the grocer a cup of tea. (79 words)

Composition 作文 A Sticky Business 一个“粘手”的事儿

[1]We were used to hearing our church bell striking the hours in our small village. For as long as anyone could remember, the bell had struck the hours day and night. However, one night the church bell remained silent and the next morning we saw that the clock had stopped at exactly one a.m. Our clock was clearly damaged, but no one could explain how this had happened.

[2]Armed with a torch, our vicar climbed into the church tower to see what was going on. He heard a loud buzz as he went towards the clock and in the torchlight he found it had been invaded by bees. He was lucky they didn't sting him! He **shone**(shine的过去式) his torch into the great bell and saw that it was full of wax and honey. No wonder it wasn't working!

[3]A bee keeper **was called in**(召来) to deal with the situation. He immediately removed the queen bee to one of his bee hives and the other bees followed. The clock was cleaned and was soon working again. We not only enjoyed hearing it strike the hours day and night, but we enjoyed eating the honey as well. (195 words)

Notes 学习笔记（见第3课之后）

时你还把村里所有的人都吵醒了呢。不过，我还是很高兴钟又能报时了。”

[6]“问题就在这里，牧师，”比尔回答说。“不错，钟能报时了，但是，恐怕每到1点钟，它总要敲13下，对此我已无能为力了。”

[7]“我们会习惯的，比尔，”牧师说。“13下是没有1下好，但总比1下也不敲要好。来，咱们下楼去喝杯茶吧。”

Lesson 3 An Unknown Goddess 无名女神 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 11 日。问问自己, What have you done for your dream today? 今天, 你为你的梦想做了什么? 只有持续的努力才能取得收获与进步! 这篇文章可是典型的开门见山, 写作思路为: 主旨句+支撑的细节。另外题目的 goddess 是以-ess 这个阴性词尾构成的词语, 还有雌老虎是 tigress, 但俗语“母老虎”是 mother tiger 哦。

[1][Some time ago], (an interesting) discovery was made [by archaeologists] [on the Aegean island of Kea]. (An American) team explored a temple (which stands [in an *ancient* city] [on the promontory of Ayia Irini].) The city [at one time] must have been prosperous, [for^⑥ it enjoyed (a high level of) civilization.] Houses—[^]often three *storeys* high[^]—were built [of stone]. They had large rooms (with beautifully decorated walls). The city was [even] equipped with a drainage system, [for (a great many) clay pipes were found [beneath the narrow streets].]

注释: ①explored = examined。②ancient = very old。③prosperous = wealthy, booming, flourishing。④storeys = floors。⑤beneath = under。⑥for 引导原因状语从句, 对主句附加说明, because 强调原因。

[2]The temple (which the archaeologists explored) was used <as a place of worship> [from the fifteenth century B.C. until Roman times]. [In the most *sacred* room of the temple], clay fragments of fifteen statues were found. Each of these represented a goddess and had, [at one time], been painted. The body (of one statue) was found [among *remains* dating from the fifteenth century B.C.].^(.)^④ Its missing head happened to be [among remains of the fifth century B.C.].^(.) This head must have been found [in Classical times] and [carefully] preserved. It was [very] old and precious [even then]. [When

[1]不久之前, 在爱琴海的基亚岛上, 考古学家们收获了一项有趣的发现。一个美国考古队在阿伊亚·依里尼海角的一座古^②城里考察^①了一座庙宇。这座古城肯定曾经很繁荣^③, 因为它曾享有高度的文明。房子一般有 3 层^④楼高, 用石块修建。里面房间很大, 墙壁装饰华丽。城里甚至还配备了排水系统, 因为在狭窄的街道底下^⑤发现了许许多多陶土制作的排水管道。

[2]考古学家们考察的这座庙宇从公元前 15 世纪开始直到罗马时代一直是祭祀祈祷的场所。在庙中最神圣^①的一间殿堂里发现了 15 尊陶雕像的碎片^②。每一尊雕像代表一位女神, 而且上过油彩。其中有一尊雕像, 她的躯体是在公元前 15 世纪的历史文物^③中发现的, 而她不见的脑袋却碰巧在公元前 5 世纪的文物之中。她的脑袋一定是在古希腊罗马时代就为人所发现, 并受到精心的保护。即使在当时,

the archaeologists reconstructed the fragments,
they were amazed^⑤ <to find that the goddess turned
out <to be a very modern-looking woman>>. She
stood [three feet high] and her hands rested [on her
 hips]. She was wearing (a full-length) skirt (which
swept the ground.) [Despite her great age], she was
 [very] graceful [indeed], but, [so far], the
archaeologists have been unable to discover her
identity.

它也属历史悠久的珍奇之物。考古学家们把这些碎片重新拼装起来后，惊奇地发现那位女神原来是一位相貌十分摩登的女郎。她身高3英尺，双手叉腰。身穿一条拖地长裙，尽管上了年纪，但体态确实优美。不过，考古学家们至今未能确定这位女神的身份。

注释：①sacred = holy, solemn, divine. ②fragments = pieces. ③remains = surviving pieces. ④这里 B.C.的第二个点与句号合并，为了避免误以为是从句，用括号标出一个不必标出的句号，下同。⑤英语中表示惊讶的词语强弱程度如下：弱 surprised, astonished, amazed, astounded 强。

★学到了第三篇文章，慢慢熟悉了本书的结构与推荐的学习方法，我们一定要扎扎实实，一步一个脚印，把之前学的文章都彻底掌握再开始学习下一篇，让我们一起进步！

Summary 摘要

Archaeologists found clay fragments in an ancient temple. These represented the fifteen statues of goddesses which had once been painted. The body of one statue was found among remains from the fifteenth century B.C. while its head was found among remains from the fifth century B.C. When the fragments were reconstructed, they turned out to be a goddess which stood three feet high. Her hands rested on her hips and she was wearing a full-length skirt. Her identity is unknown. (80 words)

Composition 作文

After **walking round**(四处走走) the ancient city, the archaeologists discovered an ancient temple. This temple had obviously been a place of worship because it contained a sacred room. On entering the sacred room, the archaeologists found the clay fragments of fifteen statues, each of which was a goddess which had once been painted. After this, workmen began digging and soon discovered the head of a statue among remains dating from the fifth century B.C. They also found the body of this statue among remains from the fifteenth century B.C. The archaeologists carefully put the fragments together. They were **astonished**(astounded/surprised) to find that the figure was a goddess. The goddess was a modern-looking woman. She had her hands on her hips and she was wearing a full-length skirt. Although the archaeologists tried very hard to identify her, they were unable to find out her name. (143 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

1.be made by

2.at one time

3.be equipped with

4.a great many

5.date from

6.be amazed to do

词组归纳（第2课）

1.be always doing

2.get money to do sth.

3.have sth. done

4. used to do sth. VS be used to sth.

5.wake up

6.go up into

7.catch sight of

8.give sb. a surprise

9.go downstairs

10.a cup of

如何背单词？

编者认为在准备四六级过程中，除了认真学习本书之外，还应该背熟高考考纲词汇的基础上认真背记**大学英语四、六级词汇**，市面上各种词汇书琳琅满目，其实质就是考纲词汇表的注释，大体差不多，选一本自己比较喜欢的就行。具体可以借鉴**艾宾浩斯遗忘曲线**记忆法，在你初背以后的**20分钟、1小时、8小时、1天、2天、6天、31天**都要进行复习！以笔者为例，早上起床以后进行初背，背完后读二十分钟英语接着便是第一次复习，吃过早餐后进行第二次复习，中午起来后进行第三次复习，日后几天的空闲时间也好、中午睡觉前后也好一定要及时复习。我每天背二十个，就在这二十个单词旁边标明要复习的日期，背完就打个勾。这是极其考验毅力和情商（统筹、执行等能力）的一件事情。二十个单词怎么背，在初背时，首先一个单词一个单词地背，背完第二个后要先复习第一个然后再去背第三个，背完后先复习第二个再去背第四个，依此类推。当然，复习时就没有必要了，我推荐的复习方法是看着中文来回想单词，再看着英文单词说出中文意思，每一次复习后都要感觉这二十个家伙已被自己了如指掌。具体每天背多少个单词因人而异，但是切记贪多嚼不烂，少就是多！

Lesson 4 The Double Life of Alfred Bloggs

艾尔弗雷德·布罗格斯的双重生活 成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 13 日。体力工作对比着脑力工作 (mental work)，我们更愿意从事哪样呢？我小时候想当一名加油站的加油员，也想过当机械工人，现在却不这么想了，宁愿待在办公室吹着空调也不要太阳下暴晒流汗。不过勤奋是必须的，哪怕是从事脑力工作。另外，Oversleeping will never make your dreams come true. The more you sleep, the more stupid you will become. 睡懒觉永远不会让你梦想成真，而且越睡越笨。

[1][These days], people (who do (manual) work) [often] receive (far more) money [than people] (who work [in offices].) People (who work [in offices]) are [frequently] referred to <as "white-collar workers"> [for the simple reason] {that they [usually] wear a collar and tie [to go to work].} Such is human nature, that (a great many) people are [often] willing to sacrifice higher pay [for the privilege of becoming white-collar workers].^① This can give rise to curious situations, (as it did [in the case of Alfred Bloggs] (who worked <as a dustman> [for the Ellesmere Corporation].))^②

注释：①receive = get。②sacrifice = give up。③privilege = special advantage, honour。④give rise to = lead to, cause, 引起、惹起。⑤curious = strange。⑥such 是形式主语，that 引导主语从句作真正的主语。⑦in the case of 至于，就…而言，in case of (conj.) 万一。⑧这里是关系代词 as 引导的定语从句，该从句中又含有 who 引导的定语从句。

[2][When he got married,] Alf was [too] embarrassed [to say anything to his wife about his job]. He [simply] told her that he worked [for the Corporation]. [Every morning], he left home <dressed in a smart black suit>. He [then] changed into overalls and spent the next eight hours <as a dustman>. [Before returning home at night]^③, he took a shower and changed [back] [into his suit]. Alf did this [for over two years] and his fellow

[1] 如今，体力劳动者的收入^①一般要比坐在办公室的人高出许多。坐在办公室的人之所以常常被称作“白领工人”，就是因为他们通常穿着硬领白衬衫、系着领带去上班。许多人常常情愿放弃^②较高的薪水以换取做白领工人的殊荣^③，此乃人性使然。而这常常会引起^④种种奇怪^⑤的现象，在埃尔斯米尔公司当清洁工的艾尔弗雷德·布罗格斯就是一个例子^⑦。

[2] 艾尔弗结婚时，感到面子上过不去^①，便没有告诉妻子他的职业。他只说了在哪家公司上班。每天早晨，他穿上一身笔挺的黑西装去上班，然后换上工作服，做 8 个小时的清洁工。晚上回家前，他冲个凉，重新换上那身黑西装。两年多以来，艾尔弗一直这样，他的同事也替他保密。艾尔弗的妻子一直没发现^⑧她嫁给了一个

dustmen kept his secret. Alf's wife has [never] discovered that she married a dustman and she [never] will ④, [for Alf has [just] found (another) job.] He will [soon] be working [in an office]. He will be earning [only] half [as much as he used to,] but he feels that his rise (in status) is [well] worth the loss of money. [From now on], he will wear a suit [all day] and others will call him <"Mr.

Bloggs", not "Alf">.

注释: ①embarrassed = shy, be ashamed of. ②before 引导的时间状语从句, return 的逻辑主语与主句的 he 保持一致, 所以原句=Before he returned home. ③discovered = found out. ④she never will=she will never discover, 省略句中, never 放到助动词之前。

⑤status = social position 地位, 身份。辨析: stature, 身高、水平; statute, 法令、法规;

Summary 摘要

When he got married, Alfred Bloggs told his wife he worked for the Corporation. Though he dressed in a smart black suit every morning, he changed into overalls at work and spent the day working as a dustman. Then he took a shower and changed back into his suit at night. This lasted for two years and his fellow dustmen kept his secret. His wife will never **learn the truth**(了解真相) because her husband will be an office worker in future. (80 words)

Composition 作文 Nearly Caught 差点穿帮

[1]One morning Alf and three other dustmen were collecting rubbish in Merton Street and they stopped outside Mrs. Frost's house.

[2]Though Alf didn't know it, his wife was visiting Mrs. Frost at the time. She and Mrs. Frost were old friends, though Mrs. Frost had never met Alf. Alf was just getting out of the dustcart to go into Mrs. Frost's backyard when he saw his wife leaving Mrs. Frost's house. He quickly returned to the dustcart and hid in the driving cabin. While he was hiding, his fellow dustmen helped him by collecting Mrs. Frost's rubbish. Meanwhile, Alf's wife and Mrs. Frost talked on the **doorstep**(门阶). It looked as though their conversation would never end!

[3]At last Mrs. Bloggs said goodbye to Mrs. Frost. She waved to one of the dustmen whom she recognized and she went towards the dustcart to greet him. The dustman waved back and gave her a big smile as the dustcart **drove off**(开走, 赶走). Mrs. Bloggs stood on the pavement and watched the dustcart disappear down the street. Then she began to walk home. "It's all right, Alf," his friend said. "She can't see you now."

[4]"Thanks, Jim," Alf said. "That was a lucky escape!" (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记 (见第6课之后)

清洁工, 而且她永远也不会知道了, 因为艾尔弗已经找到新东家, 不久就要坐到办公室工作了。他将来挣的钱只有他的一半。不过他觉得, 地位^⑤升高了, 损失点儿钱也值得。从此, 艾尔弗可以一天到晚穿西装了。别人也将称呼他为“布罗格斯先生”, 而不再叫他“艾尔弗”了。

Lesson 5 The Facts 事实

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 19 日。这篇文章讲编辑对所发稿件的精确度有着近乎苛刻的要求，暂且不论这有没有必要，我们对英语的学习的确需要这种精益求精的精神。每一个课文中的生词都要彻底掌握，除了背文章，也要背单词！初中的时候，老师会听写单词，可到了大学，生词更多了，难道不值得我们花时间掌握吗？报社的社论（editorial）这个单词就应该顺便掌握。相信自己，Man is what he believes. 你是你所认为的你。

[1] Editors (of newspapers and magazines) [often] go [to extremes] [to provide their readers with unimportant facts and statistics]. [Last year] a journalist had been instructed [by a well-known magazine] <to write an article> (on the president's palace) (in a new African republic). [When the article arrived,] the editor read the first sentence and [then] refused to publish it. The article began: "(Hundreds of) steps lead to the high wall (which surrounds (the president's) palace).") The editor [at once] sent the journalist a fax [instructing him to find out the exact number of steps and the height of the wall].

注释：①journalist = reporter/correspondent。②well-known = famous。③instructed = ordered, commissioned; instruct sb. = tell sb. formally to do sth.。④publish = print, issue。⑤surrounds = encircles。

[2] The journalist [immediately] set out^① [to obtain these important facts], but he took a long time [to send them]. [Meanwhile], the editor was getting impatient, [for the magazine would [soon] go to press.] He sent the journalist (two more) faxes, but received (no) reply. He sent [yet] (another) fax [informing the journalist that [if he did not reply [soon]] he would be fired]. When the journalist [again] failed to reply, the editor [reluctantly] published the article [as it had [originally] been written.] [A week later], the editor [at last] received a

[1] 报刊杂志的编辑为了向读者提供一些无关紧要的事实和统计数据常常走向极端。去年，一位记者^①受一家有名的^②杂志的委托^③写一篇关于非洲某个新成立共和国总统府的文章。稿子发来后，编辑看了第一句话就拒绝发表^④。文章的开头这样写道：“几百级台阶通向环绕^⑤总统的高墙。”编辑立即给那位记者发去传真，要求他计算一下台阶的确切级数和围墙的高度。

[2] 记者立即动身去获取这些重要的数据，但过了好长时间不见他把数据寄来。在此期间，编辑等得不耐烦了，因为杂志马上要付印。他给记者先后发去两份传真，但石沉大海。于是他又发了一份传真，警告那位记者，他要再不迅速回复，将被解雇^②。但记者还是没有回复，编辑无奈地^③按原样发稿了。一周之后，编辑终于接到了记者的传

fax [from the journalist]. Not only^④ had the poor man been arrested, but he had been sent [to prison] [as well]. [However], he had [at last] been allowed^⑤ <to send a fax> (in which^⑥ he informed the editor that he had been arrested [while^⑦ counting the 1,084 steps] (leading to the fifteen-foot wall) (which surrounded the president's palace.))

真。那个可怜的记者不仅被捕了，而且还被关进了监狱。不过，他终于获准发回了一份传真。在传真中他告诉编辑，就在他数通向 15 英尺高的总统府围墙的 1,084 级台阶时，被抓了起来。

注释：①set out to do sth.= decide and try to do sth. ②fired = sacked, dismissed。
③reluctantly = unwillingly. ④not only 位于句首，后面所接的句子需要部分倒转，否定副词位于句首也要倒装，比如 never had I... ⑤allow sb. to do sth. 不定式作 sb. 的补语，但此句被动，所以作主语 he 的补语。⑥in which 引导的定语从句属于“介词+关系代词”，这种结构只能 which 指物，whom 指人。⑦while+doing sth. 现在分词短语作时间状语相当于状语从句。

Summary 摘要

Though the journalist immediately set out to get the facts after receiving instructions from his editor, he did not send them at once. Meanwhile, the editor was getting impatient, so he sent three faxes, finally **threatening to fire the journalist** (威胁炒这名记者的鱿鱼). When the last fax was unanswered, the article was published in its original form. The journalist sent the editor a fax a week later explaining he had been imprisoned after counting the steps and measuring the height of the wall. (80 words)

Composition 作文

The journalist counted the number of steps as he wearily climbed up to the high wall surrounding the president's palace. On arriving at the main gate, he sat down to **get his breath back** (缓口气). He then produced a **tape measure** (卷尺) in order to measure the wall. While he was busy measuring the wall, a policeman approached him and asked him what he was doing. Though the journalist explained he was a reporter and his editor had asked him to find out the exact height of the wall, the policeman refused to believe him. He was arrested and sent to prison because the police thought that he might be a spy or might even want to **assassinate** (v. 暗杀) the president. When the journalist insisted he was innocent, he made things worse for himself. This proved to the police that the man certainly was guilty and deserved to stay in prison indefinitely. (149 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. go to extremes | 5. go to press |
| 2. provide with | 6. fail to reply |
| 3. lead to | 7. be arrested |
| 4. find out | 8. send to prison |

Lesson 6 Smash-and-grab 砸橱窗抢劫

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 24 日。学习的过程是艰辛的，也正因为艰辛才得以拉开人与人的距离。如果每个游手好闲的人都轻而易举地取得了成功，那这个成功所带来的成就感一定没有历经汗水来得安心。沉住气，向着目标迈进！Never overestimate the progress of a single day, And also never underestimate the progress of a month!永远不要高估一天的进步，也永远不要低估一个月的进步！

[1](The *expensive*) shops (in a famous arcade near Piccadilly) were [just] opening. [At this time of the morning], the arcade was [almost] empty. Mr. Taylor, {the owner of a jewellery shop} was admiring (a new window) display. Two of his assistants had been working [busily] [since eight o'clock] and had [only just] finished. Diamond necklaces and rings had been [beautifully] arranged [on a background of black velvet]. [After *gazing* at the display for *several* minutes]^⑥, Mr. Taylor went back^⑦ [into his shop].

注释：①expensive = dear. ②almost = nearly. ③assistants = helpers. ④gazing = looking. ⑤several = a few, a number of. ⑥该状语可以改为 After he had gazed at the display for several minutes. ⑦go back to sth./doing sth. 可以表示重操旧业，go back on 违背，背弃。

[2]The silence was [suddenly] broken [when a large car, [with^① its headlights on and its horn blaring], roared [down the arcade].] It came to^② a stop [outside the jeweller's]. One man stayed [at the wheel] [while two others (with black stockings over their faces) jumped out and smashed the window of the shop [with iron bars].] [While this was going on,] Mr. Taylor was upstairs. He and his staff began throwing furniture [out of the window]. Chairs and tables went flying [into the arcade]. One of the thieves was struck [by a heavy statue], but he was [too] busy helping himself to diamonds [to notice

[1] 皮卡迪利大街附近的一条著名拱廊街道上，几家高档^①商店刚刚开始营业。在早晨的这个时候，拱廊街道几乎^②没有顾客。珠宝店主泰勒先生正在欣赏新布置的橱窗。他手下两名店员^③从早上 8 点就开始忙了起来，这时刚好布置完毕。钻石项链、戒指漂亮地陈列在黑色丝绒上面。泰勒先生站在橱窗外凝神欣赏^④了^⑤几分钟就回到了店里。

[2] 宁静突然被打破，一辆大轿车亮着前灯，响着喇叭，呼啸着冲进了拱廊街。车在珠宝店门口停了下来。一人留在^⑥驾驶座上，另外两个黑丝蒙面人跳下车来用铁棒砸碎^⑦了商店橱窗的玻璃。抢劫发生时，泰勒先生正在楼上。他与店员动手向窗外扔家具，椅子、桌子飞落到拱廊街上。一个窃贼被一尊很重的雕像砸中，但他顾着抢钻石首饰，完全无视疼痛的存在。这场抢劫只持续了 3 分钟，因为窃贼

any pain]. The raid was all over [in three minutes],
[for the men scrambled [back] [into the car] and it
moved off [at a fantastic speed].] [Just as it was
leaving,] Mr. Taylor rushed out and ran after it
[throwing ashtrays and vases], but it was impossible
to stop the thieves. They had got away [with
thousands of pounds worth of diamonds].

争先恐后地爬上车，极速狂飙。就在轿车离开的时候，泰勒先生从店里冲了出来，跟在车后追赶，还一边往车上扔烟灰缸和花瓶。但他已无力回天。他们已带着价数千英镑的首饰逃之夭夭了。

注释：①此处是 with 引导的独立主格结构，其它形式为：1)宾语和宾补在逻辑上有主谓关系，用 v-ing 形式；2)动宾关系用过去分词作宾补；3)某事将发生用 to do 不定式。②come to + n.表到达，如 come to an end，结束。③stayed = remained。④smashed = broke to pieces。

Summary 摘要

A large car entered an arcade near Piccadilly and stopped outside a jeweller's. Two thieves got out and smashed the shop window. The owner of the shop was upstairs at the time, so he threw furniture at the thieves hitting one of them with a heavy statue. The raid lasted only three minutes and the thieves drove away. Running after them, the owner threw ashtrays and vases, but the thieves got away, stealing thousands of pounds worth of diamonds. (79 words)

Composition 作文 They Got Away 他们逃跑了

[1]Seeing the thieves' car **join the traffic**(汇入车流) on Piccadilly, Mr. Taylor took a taxi and followed them. The taxi driver **drove at full speed**(全速行驶) when Mr. Taylor told him what had happened.

[2]There wasn't too much traffic at this time of the morning so there was a mad chase through the streets of London. For a short time, the thieves' car was on the wrong side of the road and hit another car, but it did not stop. Two policemen in a police car **watched in amazement**(看得目瞪口呆) as the two vehicles went past, both **breaking the speed limit**(超速). Lights on and horn blaring, the police car chased both the speeding cars. Mr. Taylor's taxi stopped when the traffic lights turned red. The thieves ignored the traffic lights and got away. Meanwhile, the police caught up with the taxi at the traffic lights and the taxi driver **was charged with**(承担、负责任) speeding. They refused to let the driver off, even though Mr. Taylor carefully explained the situation.

[3]However, the police informed another police car of the chase and ten minutes later the thieves' car was found abandoned in a **side street**(边道). The thieves had escaped on foot and disappeared among the crowd. (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

1. go back

2. roar down

- 3.come to a stop
- 4.stay at the wheel
- 5.jump out
- 6.iron bar
- 7.go flying into

词组归纳 (第 4 课)

- 1.manual work
- 2.far more ... than
- 3.human nature
- 4.be willing to do sth.

词组归纳 (第 8 课)

- 1.be founded in
- 2.sth. be used as sth.
- 3.now that

词组归纳 (第 10 课)

- 1.sail for=set out
- 2.by modern standards
- 3.at that time
- 4.be regarded as
- 5.be able to
- 6.go down=sink

词组归纳 (第 14 课)

- 1.large sums of
- 2.in return for
- 3.out of business
- 4.as long ago as
- 5.would rather
- 6.make a name for
- 7.come to be known to sb.

词组归纳 (第 16 课)

- 1.live in
- 2.in a field
- 3.come in from somewhere
- 4.at once

第 1 级 滚瓜烂熟，胸有成竹!

- 8.be struck by
- 9.help himself to
- 10.move off
- 11.rush out
- 12.get away

- 5.give rise to
- 6.in the case of
- 7.take a shower
- 8.keep one's secret

- 4.prefer sth. to sth.
- 5.be allowed to
- 6.receive a warm welcome

- 7.heavy loss of
- 8.be spotted by
- 9.just in time
- 10.to one's horror
- 11.plunge into
- 12.not enough for

- 8.be at war with sb.
- 9.be willing to
- 10.in times of
- 11.burn down
- 12.in spite of
- 13.at the age of
- 14.the memory of

- 5.accuse sb. of doing sth.
- 6.call the police
- 7.ashamed of doing sth.
- 8.be astonished to do

Lesson 7 Mutilated Ladies^① 残钞鉴别组

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 26 日。在美好的早晨开始新的学习。很多时候开始一阵子激情很足，一看到有六十篇文章顿时泄了气。其实大可不必关心有多少篇文章，只管每天坚持早起，然后早读，渐渐的，你会发现越来越多的课文被你踩在了脚底下。成就感的累积更能促进自己的坚持！本课所讲的内容在我国的现实难度似乎要比英国高很多哦，与其花时间保护钱包，不如投资自己，培养赚钱的能力，学习更多的知识与技能！

[1] Has it [ever] happened [to you]? Have you [ever] put your trousers [in the washing machine] and [then] remembered there was a large bank note [in your back pocket]? [When you rescued your trousers,] did you find the note was whiter [than white]? People (who live [in Britain]) needn't despair [when they made mistakes (like this)] (and a lot of people do)! [Fortunately for them,] the Bank of England has a team (called Mutilated Ladies) (which deals with claims [from people] (who fed their money [to a machine or to their dog].)) Dogs, ^it seems^, love to chew up money!

注释：①lady 指英国纸币上印的女王头像。②happened = occurred。③remembered = recalled。④原文中的这个括号是本来有的，不是做定语哦！⑤Fortunately = Luckily。

[2] A recent case concerns Jane Butlin (whose fiancé, {John}, runs (a successful) furniture business.) John had (a very good) day and put his wallet (containing £3,000) [into the microwave oven] [for safekeeping]. [Then he and Jane went horse-riding. [When they got [home],] Jane cooked their dinner [in the microwave oven] and [without realizing it], cooked her fiancé's wallet [as well]. Imagine their dismay [when they found a beautifully-cooked wallet and notes <turned to ash>! John went [to see his bank manager] (who sent the remains of wallet and the money [to the

[1] 这种事情在你身上出现过^②吗？你有没有把裤子丢进洗衣机，然后又意识到^③裤子后兜里有一张大面值的纸币？当你把裤子抢救出来时，你有没有发现那张纸币变得比白纸还白？生活在英国的人们犯这种错误时，不必感到绝望（要知道，其它国家的人可就惨了）^④！对英国人来说，值得庆幸的是^⑤英国银行有一个残钞鉴别组，负责处理那些把钱塞进机器或塞给狗的人提出的索赔要求。看起来，狗很喜欢咬纸币。

[2] 最近的一个案例与简·巴特林有关^①，她的未婚夫^②约翰做着红红火火的家具生意。约翰结束了生意特别好的一天，他把一只装有 3,000 英镑的钱包放进微波炉内保存。然后，他和简一起去骑马。回家后，简用微波炉做了晚饭，无意之中把她未婚夫的钱包也一起微了。可以想像得到他们发现一只微波得很好看的钱包和钞票已化成灰时的沮丧^③吧？约翰去找银行经理，经理把约翰的钱包和纸

special department] (of the Bank of England in Newcastle): {the Mutilated Ladies}!) They examined the remains and John got all his money <back>. "[So long as there's something (to identify),] we will give people their money <back>," said a spokeswoman (for the Bank). "[Last year], we paid £1.5m [on 21,000 claims]."

币的残骸^④送到英国银行在纽卡斯尔的一个专门部门^⑤——残钞鉴别组。他们鉴定^⑥了这些残骸。约翰拿回了他被微掉的钱。“只要有东西可供识别，我们会把钱还给人家的，”银行的一位女发言人说。“去年，我们对21,000起索赔要求支付了150万^⑦英镑。”

注释: ①concerns = is about. ②fiancé是未婚夫，而未婚妻是 fiancée, 读音一样。③dismay = sadness. ④the remains = what was left. ⑤department = section. ⑥examine 是动词，而 exam=examination, 是名词，考试。⑦1.5m = 1.5million.

Summary 摘要

John Butlin runs a successful furniture business and after a very good day, he put his wallet containing £3,000 into the microwave oven for safekeeping. Then he and his fiancée, Jane, went horse-riding, after which Jane cooked their dinner in the microwave oven **only to**(却，不料) find to their dismay that the money had been destroyed. John went to see his bank manager who sent the remains to the Mutilated Ladies department who identified the remains and returned the money. (79 words)

Composition 作文

Jane opened the oven door and saw that her meal **was ready to serve**(准备就绪). She took the food out of the oven and in doing so, noticed something strange inside the oven which she couldn't recognize. So she went to find John and told him about it. **In dismay**(好悲催哦), John quickly explained that he had put his wallet containing the day's takings into the oven for safekeeping. They both rushed to the oven and saw that the money had been destroyed. At first, they didn't know what to do. John wanted to throw the money away, but Jane wouldn't let him. **It's best not to disturb**(句型，最好不要干某事) the wallet, Jane said. You can see all the money is there, even if it has been destroyed. Jane told John to go and see his bank manager **for advice**(寻求建议), so the next day John took the wallet and the ashes to the bank. (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 1.deal with | 5.microwave oven |
| 2.chew up | 6.so long as |
| 3.feed to | 7.pay on |
| 4.put into | |

Lesson 8 A Famous Monastery 著名修道院 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 28 日。一定要坚持, 很多时候稍微严格要求下自己, 便能取得意想不到的收获! 标题这个修道院是男子的, 而女子的为 convent。One of the main weaknesses of mankind is the average person's familiarity with the word "impossible". 人们的一个弱点就是太熟悉“不可能”了。——Napoleon Hill, *Think and Grow Rich*

[1](The Great) St. Bernard Pass connects Switzerland [to Italy]. [At 2,473 metres]^②, it is (the highest) mountain pass [in Europe]. (The famous) monastery (of St. Bernard), (which was founded [in the eleventh century].) lies [about a mile away]. [For hundreds of years], St. Bernard dogs have saved the lives (of travellers) (crossing the dangerous Pass). (These friendly) dogs, (which were [first] brought [from Asia].) were used <as watchdogs> [even] [in Roman times]. [Now that a tunnel has been built [through the mountains].] the Pass is [less] dangerous, but [each year], the dogs are [still] sent out [into the snow] [whenever a traveller is in difficulty.] [Despite the new tunnel], there are [still] (a few) people (who [rashly attempt to cross the Pass [on foot].])

[1] 圣^①伯纳德大山口连接着瑞士与意大利, 海拔 2,473 米, 是欧洲最高的山口。11 世纪建造^③的著名的^④圣伯纳德修道院位于^⑤离山口 1 英里远的地方。几百年来, 圣伯纳德修道院驯养的狗拯救了许多翻越这道山口的旅游者的生命。那些最先从亚洲引进的狗, 待人友好, 早在罗马时代就给人当看门狗了。由于^⑥山里开挖了隧道, 这个山口不再那么危险, 但每年还要派狗到雪山地里去帮助那些遇到困难的旅游者。尽管修通了隧道, 但仍有一些人想冒险^⑦徒步跨越圣伯纳德山口。

注释: ①St.=Saint。②At 2,473 metres, 介词短语放句首表原因、条件或状态。③founded = established。④famous = well-known。⑤lies = is。⑥Now that = since, because。now that 作时间连词后面一般跟完成时, 表原因时不限。⑦rashly attempt = unthinkingly try。

[2][During the summer months], the monastery is [very] busy, [for it is visited [by thousands of people] (who cross the Pass [in cars].)] [As there are (so many) people [about].] the dogs have to be kept [in a special enclosure]. [In winter], [however], life (at the monastery) is [quite] different. The temperature drops [to -30 ° and (very few) people attempt to cross the Pass. The monks prefer winter [to summer] [for they have (more) privacy.] The dogs have (greater) freedom.

[2] 在夏天, 修道院十分忙碌, 因为有成千上万驾车通过山口的参观修道院。由于来人太多, 狗被关在专门的围栏里。然而, 到了冬天, 修道院里的生活则是另一番^⑧景象。气温下降^⑨到零下 30 度, 试图穿越山口的人寥寥无几。修道士们比

[too], [for they are allowed <to wander> [outside their enclosure].] (The only regular) visitors (to the monastery) [in winter] are parties of skiers (who go [there] [at Christmas and Easter].) (These young) people, (who love the peace (of the mountains),) [always] receive (a warm) welcome [at St. Bernard's monastery].

起夏天更^③喜欢冬天。因为他们有更多私人空间^④。狗也更自由，在围栏外四处溜达。冬天在圣诞节或复活节，只有一批批的^⑤滑雪者常来修道院。这些热爱高山清静环境的年轻人总是受到圣伯纳德修道院的热列欢迎。

注释：①quite = entirely。②drops = falls。③prefer to = rather than，to 所连接的是比较状语。④privacy 除了隐私之意还有隐居之意。⑤parties of，大批的。

Summary 摘要

The St. Bernard's Pass is visited by thousands of people in summer, who cross the Pass in cars. Because there are so many people about, the dogs are kept in a special enclosure. As the temperature in winter falls to -30 °, there are few visitors, so the monks prefer this season. The dogs are also free to wander outside their enclosure. Parties of young skiers regularly visit the monastery in winter, during Christmas and Easter when they are warmly welcomed(该 welcome 为 v.而课文中最后一句的 welcome 为 n.). (80 words)

Composition 作文 Rescue 搜救

[1]One very cold morning, a monk took two St. Bernard's dogs out for exercise. He immediately noticed that the dogs were very **restless**(a.焦躁不安的). Suspecting a traveler might be in difficulty, the monk returned to the monastery to organize a search party.

[2]The two dogs led four monks through the snow. Two of the monks pulled a **sledge**(n.雪橇) behind them, in case they needed it. There had been very high winds the previous night, but now everything was **still**(a.静止的) and visibility was bad because there was a heavy fog. Moreover, the temperature had fallen to -20 °. The dogs led the monks towards the Pass and as the monks got near, they heard cries **in the distance**(在远处). The dogs soon found a man who was trapped under the snow and immediately dragged him out. The man was alive, but frozen **stiff**(a./ad.僵硬). The monks strapped him to the sledge and took him back to the monastery.

[3]The man was unconscious, but he soon recovered in the warm atmosphere of the monastery where he was given plenty of hot drinks and food. When the traveler was able to speak, the monks listened with interest as he told them what had happened the previous night. (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记

(见第6课之后)

The reason why a great man is great is that he resolves to be a great man.

决心不当凡人才能成为伟人。

Lesson 9 Flying Cats 飞猫

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 29 日。猫是我最喜欢的动物, 这篇文章讲了猫不怕摔的道理, 一篇科普文写到这种程度, 我想快到极致了吧? 优美的文笔, 让我背了无数遍, 尤其是第一句开头, 更是写作临摹佳句。对于这课的诵读, 我跟着录音标出了升降调, 反复模仿录音, 去体会英语母语者的语调变化。

[1]Cats [never] fail to fascinate human beings. They can be friendly and affectionate [towards humans], but they lead mysterious lives (of their own) [as well]. They [never] become submissive [like dogs and horses]. [As a result], humans have learned to respect feline independence. Most cats remain suspicious of humans [all their lives]. One of the things (that fascinates us [most] [about cats]) is (the popular) belief {that they have nine lives.} [Apparently], there is (a good deal of) truth [in this idea]. (A cat's) ability (to survive falls) is based on fact.

注释: ①affectionate = loving. ②submissive = obedient. ③As a result = consequently. ④remain = continue to be. ⑤suspicious 存疑, be suspicious of.

[2][Recently] the New York Animal Medical Center made a study (of 132 cats) [over a period of five months]. (All these) cats had one experience (in common): they had fallen [off high buildings], yet [only] eight of them died [from shock or injuries].^① [Of course], New York is (the ideal) place [for such an interesting study], [because there is no shortage (of tall buildings).] There are (plenty of high-rise) windowsills (to fall from)! One cat, {Sabrina}, fell [32 storeys], yet [only] suffered from a broken tooth. "Cats behave [like well-trained paratroopers]," a doctor said. It seems that [the further] cats fall, [the less] they are likely

[1] 猫总不愁引不起人们的兴趣。它们可以对人友好和充满柔情^①。但是, 它们又有自己神秘的生活方式。它们从不像狗和马一样变得那么顺从^②。于是^③, 人们也学会了尊重猫的独立。在它们的一生中, 大多数猫仍^④对人存有戒心^⑤。最让我们感兴趣的就是流传甚广的说法——猫有九条命。显然, 这种说法准确度更高。猫在跌落时能够大难不死是有事实作为依据的。

[2] 最近, 纽约动物医疗中心对 132 只猫进行了一项为期 5 个月的研究。所有这些猫都有一个共同的经历: 它们都从高层建筑上掉下来过, 但只有其中的 8 只猫死于震荡或跌伤。当然, 纽约是进行这种有趣试验的一个理想之地, 因为那里根本不缺乏^②高楼大厦, 有的是可以(让猫)掉下去的高层窗台。有一只叫萨伯瑞的猫从 32 楼上掉下来, 但只摔断了一颗牙。“猫就像^③训练有素的跳伞队员,” 一位医生说。看起来, 猫在越高的地方掉下来, 它们就

[to injure themselves]. [In a long drop], they reach speeds (of 60 miles an hour and more). [At high speeds], (falling) cats have time [to relax]. They stretch out their legs [like flying squirrels]. This increases their air-resistance and reduces the shock of impact [when they hit the ground.]

越不会伤到^④自己。在一个长长的跌落过程中，它们可以达到每小时 60 英里甚至更快的速度。在高速下落过程中，猫有时间放松自己。它们伸展四肢，就像飞行中的松鼠。这样就加大^⑤了空气阻力，并减少^⑥了它们着地时冲击力带来的震动。

注释：①冒号后面的这个句子算作解释分句，是对 one experience in common 的具体说明。②there is no shortage of = there are plenty of/not lack of。③behave = act。④injure = harm。⑤increases = raises。⑥reduces = cuts down。

Summary 摘要

The New York Animal Medical Centre recently made a study of 132 cats. All these cats had one thing in common: they had fallen off high buildings, yet only eight had died from shock or injuries. One cat, Sabrina, had fallen 32 storeys but only suffered from a broken tooth. When falling at speeds **up to**(一直到) 60 miles per hour, cats stretch out their legs which increases their air-resistance and reduces the shock of impact on hitting the ground. (79 words)

Composition 作文

Human beings like to keep dogs and cats. Dogs are submissive and faithful to their masters, but cats like to be independent. Cats are especially lovable when they are still **kittens**(小猫). As kittens they like to play by chasing anything that moves. That's how they learn to hunt mice, birds, insects and other small creatures. A lot of people keep cats so they can have a pet. As kittens grow into cats, they like to stay indoors. They like regular meals and enjoy sleeping in front of a nice fire. However, they also like going out. During the day time and at night they like to go hunting. Sometimes during the night they **have fights with**(跟...打架) other cats. Cats are very clean animals. You often see them washing themselves. Human beings are fascinated by their behavior because cats are domestic animals, while at the same time they enjoy their independence. (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. never fail to do sth. | 8. make a study of |
| 2. human beings | 9. in common |
| 3. lead + adj. + life | 10. die from |
| 4. as a result | 11. be shortage of |
| 5. be suspicious of | 12. suffer from |
| 6. a good deal of | 13. stretch out |
| 7. be based on | |

Lesson 10 The Loss of the Titanic 泰坦尼克号的沉没

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2010 年 11 月 30 日。当时的自己对泰坦尼克号没有感觉, 现在却被泰坦尼克上的爱情故事所感动。根据此文的描述, 电影中的细节肯定有艺术加工。人类在大自然面前终究是渺小的, 让自己更加明白生活的美好, 并继续前进吧。有这样一句话, **Never live in the way that will be resented by yourself in the future!** 不要让未来的你恨现在的自己! 也有这样一句话, 未来的你, 一定会感谢现在奋斗的自己。

[1](The great ship, {Titanic}, sailed [for New York] [from Southampton] [on April 10th, 1912]. She was carrying 1,316 passengers, and a crew of 891. [Even] [by modern standards], (the 46,000 ton) Titanic was (a colossal) ship. [At that time], [however], she was [not only] the largest ship (that had [ever] been built,) but was regarded <as unsinkable>, [for she had (sixteen watertight) compartments.] [Even if two of these were flooded,] she would [still] be able to float. (The tragic) sinking (of this great liner) will [always] be remembered, [for she went down [on her first voyage] [with heavy loss of life].]

注释: ①sailed for = set out for。②colossal = immense, huge, big, large, great, vast, giant, gigantic, enormous, titanic。③regarded = considered, thought to be。④compartments = sections, divisions。⑤flooded = filled with water。⑥float = stay on the surface of the water。

[2][Four days after setting out], [while the Titanic was sailing [across the icy waters] (of the North Atlantic),] (a huge) iceberg was [suddenly] spotted [by a lookout]. [After the alarm had been given,] the great ship turned [sharply] [to avoid a direct collision]. The Titanic turned [just in time], [narrowly missing the immense wall of ice] (which rose [over 100 feet out of the water] (beside her).) [Suddenly], there was (a slight trembling) sound

[1]巨轮“泰坦尼克”号于 1912 年 4 月 10 日从南安普敦起锚驶向^①纽约。船上载有 1,316 名乘客与 891 名船员。即便放到现在来看, 46,000 吨的“泰坦尼克”号也算得上一艘巨^②轮。然而, 在当时, 这艘轮船不仅是一艘船, 更是被认为^③永不沉没。因为船由 16 个密封舱^④组成, 即使有两个舱进水^⑤, 船仍可漂浮^⑥在水面上。人们将永远忘不了这艘巨轮的沉没惨剧。因为她在处女航就沉了, 并让大量人员陪葬。

[2]“泰坦尼克”号起航后的第 4 天, 当她正行驶在北大西洋冰冷的海面上时, 突然, 了望员发现了一座巨大的冰山。警报刚一发出, 巨轮转了个大弯, 以避免^①撞到冰山正面。“泰坦尼克”号这个弯拐得及时, 紧贴^②着高出海面 100 英尺的巨大的冰墙擦过去。(还没来得及高兴)突然, 从船舱下部传来一响微颤声, 船长

[from below], and the captain went down [to see what had happened]. The noise had been [so] faint [that no one thought that the ship had been damaged.] [Below], the captain realized [to his horror] that the Titanic was sinking [rapidly]. [for five (of her sixteen watertight compartments) had [already] been flooded!] The order {to abandon ship} was given and (hundreds of) people plunged [into the icy water]. [As there were (not enough) lifeboats [for everybody],] 1,500 lives were lost.

走下船舱去看看怎么回事。由于这个声音非常轻，没人会想到船身已遭损坏。在下面，船长惊恐地发现“泰坦尼克”号正在急速下沉，16个密封舱已有5个进水。于是，他发出弃船的命令，几百人跳^③进了冰冷刺骨的海水里。由于没有足够所有乘客的救生艇，结果，1,500条生命与“泰坦尼克”号同去^④。

注释：①avoid = escape, miss. ②narrowly = only just. ③plunged, 区分 jump, leap 还有 dive. 另外，take the plunge 冒险一试。④重点掌握 lost(a./v.), lose(v.), 还有 loss(n.)。

Summary 摘要

The Titanic was sailing across the icy waters of the North Atlantic when an iceberg was spotted by a lookout. After the alarm was given, the ship turned sharply and sailed alongside it. Suddenly, a faint noise was heard from below, so the captain went down to investigate, only to find that five of the sixteen compartments had been flooded. On hearing the order to abandon ship, people jumped overboard, but 1,500 **drowned**(a.淹死的) because there were not enough lifeboats. (79 words)

Composition 作文 Abandon Ship 弃船

[1]The Titanic began to sink, slowly at first. The order to abandon ship was unexpected, so passengers and crew were completely unprepared. It was the middle of the night. Some people were asleep in their cabins. Others were **on deck**(在甲板上) admiring the brilliant night sky and the giant icebergs rising above them. Others were eating and dancing in the wonderful **ballrooms**(舞厅) on the ship.

[2]The immediate effect was panic and confusion. People began rushing in all directions, wondering what to do next. The cold was **indescribable**(a.难以形容的) and many passengers were still in their **night clothes**(=pajamas, 睡衣). Members of the crew came up from below and began to lower the lifeboats. It was a case of women and children first, but it soon became obvious that there weren't enough lifeboats for everyone, so people jumped overboard into the freezing water in order to save their lives. Some of those swimming in the water struggled to get into the lifeboats, but most of them were already full.

[3]The Titanic sank rapidly, carrying many people down with it. There were cries of despair from people in the water as they watched the lifeboats moving away and were left to drown in the icy ocean. (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记 (见第6课之后)

Lesson 11 Not Guilty 无罪

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2010 年 12 月 1 日（注意下这个时间）。学完十课的感觉真好，继续坚持，奇迹会出现的，太多人失败在没能坚持，一时学这本书，一时看那本，这样三心二意如何体会进步？积聚力量，在一口井中打出水来！

[1]Customs Officers are [quite] tolerant [these days], but they can [still] stop you [when you are going through the Green Channel and have nothing (to declare).] [Even] (really honest) people are [often] made <to^① feel guilty>. (The hardened professional) smuggler, [on the other hand], is [never] troubled [by such feelings], [even if he has five hundred gold watches <hidden in his suitcase>^③.] [When I returned [from abroad] [recently].] (a particularly officious young) Customs Officer [clearly] regarded me <as a smuggler>.

[2]"Have you anything (to declare)?" he asked, [looking me in the eye].

[3]"No", I answered [confidently^⑤].

[4]"Would you mind unlocking this suitcase ^please^?"

[5]"Not at all," I answered.

注释：①made to:make/have/let 以及感官动词 see/hear/notice/feel 用于主动语态，当宾语是动词不定式时 to 省略，而像这里属于被动，则不可省：We heard someone come up the stairs. Someone was heard to come up the stairs. ②troubled = upset, concerned.

③这里的 hidden...suitcase 是宾补，而非后置定语，因为这里是 have sth. done 的结构。

④clearly = obviously. ⑤这里的 confidently 是副词有自信地，这类表示程度的词还有 1.真正地 really; 2.特别地 particularly; 3.绝对地 absolutely; 4.完全地 completely、entirely 和 thoroughly.

[6]The Officer went through the case [with great care]. All the things (I had packed [so carefully]) were [soon] in a dreadful mess. I felt sure I would [never] be able to close the case [again]. [Suddenly], I saw (the Officer's) face

[1] 现在的海关官员往往相当宽容，但当你在绿色通道，没有任何东西需要申报时，他们仍然可以拦住你。即使是最诚实的人也常常被弄得有犯罪感。而老练的职业走私犯即便手提箱里藏着 500 只金表，却也处之泰然^②。最近一次，我也出国归来，碰上一位特别好管闲事的年轻海关官员，他显然^④把我当成了走私犯。

[2] “您有什么需要申报的吗？”他直盯着我的眼睛问。

[3] “没有。”我自信地回答说。

[4] “请打开这只手提箱好吗？”

[5] “没问题，”我回答说。

[6] 那位官员十分仔细地把箱子检查了一遍。所有细心包装好的^①东西一会儿工夫就乱成一团^②。我相信那箱子再也关不上了。突然，我看到官员脸上露出了

<light up>. He had spotted (a tiny) bottle [at the bottom of my case] and he pounced [on it] [with delight].

[7]"Perfume, eh?" he asked [sarcastically]. "You should have declared^③ that. Perfume is not exempt [from import duty]."

[8]"But it isn't perfume." I said. "It's hair gel." [Then] I added [with a smile], "It's (a strange) mixture (I make [myself].)"

[9](As I expected.)^④ he did not believe me.

[10]"Try it!" I said [encouragingly].

[11]The officer unscrewed the cap and put the bottle [to his *nostrils*]. He was greeted [by an unpleasant smell] (which convinced him that I was telling the truth.) [A few minutes later], I was able to hurry away [with precious chalk marks on my baggage].

得意的神色。他在我的箱底发现了一只小瓶，高兴地一把抓了起来。

[7]“是香水吧？”他讽刺地说道，“你刚才应该申报，香水是不免进口税的。”

[8]“但这不是香水，”我说，“是发胶。”接着我脸带微笑补充说：“这是一种我自己配制的奇特的混合物。”

[9]果不出我所料，他并不相信我。

[10]“你就闻一闻吧！”我鼓动地说。

[11]海关官员拧开瓶盖^⑤，把瓶子放到鼻子^⑥底下。一股怪味使他相信^⑦我（刚才）没骗他。几分钟后，我终于被放行，提着划有宝贵的粉笔记号的行李，匆匆离去。

注释：①packed = put in. ②dreadful = terrible. ③表示谴责的虚拟语气，本该做但是没做的。④as 作为关系代词引导非限制性定语从句，指代主句整句的含义，类似的有 as we all know, as 可以用在主句之前，which 不行。⑤cap = top. ⑥nostrils = nose, 但是侧重鼻孔。⑦convinced = persuaded.

Summary 摘要

Though the writer had nothing to declare, the Customs Officer made him unlock his case. Searching the case carefully, the Officer found a small bottle, which he thought was perfume. The writer told the Customs Officer that it was hair gel, which he had made himself. As the Officer did not believe this, the writer encouraged him to try it. The unpleasant smell convinced him the writer was telling the truth, so he let him **pass through Customs**(过海关). (78 words)

Composition 作文

When the Customs Officer asked the traveller if he was carrying anything valuable, the man said that he had nothing to declare. The Officer asked the man to open his suitcase. Although the case contained only a **suit**(套装) and some dirty clothes, it was very heavy. This made the Customs Officer suspicious, so he removed all the clothes from the case. The case

was soon empty and when the Officer lifted it, he found that it was still very heavy. The Officer examined the case carefully and saw that the bottom was very shallow. He pressed the base hard and removed the bottom part of the case which contained a quantity of **emeralds**(绿宝石) and other precious stones. While the Officer was looking at an emerald, the man tried to escape. For a moment the man disappeared among the passing holiday travellers, but he was soon caught and placed **under arrest**(被捕). (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. go through | 6. in a mess |
| 2. the green channel | 7. light up |
| 3. on the other hand | 8. be exempt from |
| 4. be troubled by | 9. be greeted by |
| 5. return from | 10. hurry away |

词组归纳 (第 15 课)

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. pocket money | 8. take off |
| 2. a source of | 9. roll up |
| 3. extra income | 10. what is more |
| 4. go a long way | 11. a crowd of |
| 5. money box | 12. gather round |
| 6. fill up | 13. reward with |
| 7. find one's way | |

词汇拓展

本课出现了很多有关身体的名词，下面我们做一个总结。生活中的很多词汇其实要靠自己有意识地背记，比如非常实用的蟑螂，也就是小强同志，这么高频的生活词汇，大家是否不会说？为了培养大家的查词意识，请现在查汉英字典，并在横线上写下蟑螂的英语单词：_____ 答案：cockroach

body → **Arm**(手臂): shoulder(肩), elbow(肘), wrist(腕), fist(拳)
 → **Waist**(腰部): abdomen(腹), chest(胸), back(背)
 → **Leg**(腿部): thigh(大腿), knee(膝盖), calf(小腿)
 → **Foot**(足部): toe(脚趾), ankle(踝), heel(脚跟)

词组归纳 (第 18 课)

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. take no interest in | 6. in response to |
| 2. fail to notice | 7. a gust of |
| 3. on display | 8. be familiar to |
| 4. be surprised by | 9. be emitted from |
| 5. be suspended from | 10. on and off |

Lesson 12 Life on a Desert Island 荒岛生活 成长足迹：20 年 月 日

时间不详，的确有背记，但没有写日期，在这之间停止了数月的新概念英语的学习，实乃遗憾。这篇文章写得真的很好，我也曾幻想过跟鲁滨逊一样，在荒岛开辟自己的王国，但我们的幻想到底离现实多远呢，第一段的阐述实在是太妙了。

[1] Most of us have formed (an unrealistic) picture (of life on a desert island). We [sometimes] imagine a desert island <to be a sort of *paradise* (where the sun [always] shines>.) Life [there] is simple and good. Ripe fruit falls [from the trees] and you [never] have to work. The other side (of the picture) is [quite] the opposite. Life (on a desert island) is *wretched*. You either *starve [to death]* or *live [like Robinson Crusoe], [waiting for a boat] (which [never] comes.) [Perhaps] there is *an element of truth* [in both these pictures], but *few of us have had the opportunity* [to find out].*

注释：①picture = image。②形近词 dessert 是点心。③paradise = heaven = the garden of Eden。④wretched = miserable。⑤starve to death = die of hunger。⑥an element of truth = a bit of truth，另 element = ingredient。⑦opportunity = chance。

[2] Two men (who [recently] spent five days [on a coral island]) wished they had stayed [there] [longer]. They were taking (a badly damaged) boat [from the Virgin Islands to Miami] [to have it repaired]. [During the journey], their boat began to sink. They [quickly] loaded (a small rubber) dinghy [with food, matches, and cans of beer] and rowed [for a few miles across the Caribbean] [until they arrived [at a tiny coral island].] There were [hardly] any trees [on the island] and there was no water, but this did not prove to be a problem. The men collected rainwater [in the rubber dinghy]. [As they had brought a spear gun [with them], they had

[1] 许多人对于荒岛生活有一种不切实际的想法^①。我们有时想象荒岛是阳光终日普照的天堂^③。在那里，生活简单又美好。成熟的水果从树上掉下来，人们根本无需劳动。另一种想法恰恰相反，认为荒岛生活很可怕^④，要么饿死^⑤，要么像鲁滨逊那样，天天盼船来，却总没见船影。也许，这两种都有可信之处^⑥。但很少有人能有机会^⑦去探个究竟。

[2] 最近有两个人人在一座珊瑚岛上呆了5天，他们真希望^①在那儿再多呆一些日子。他们驾着一条快报废的小船从维尔京群岛去迈阿密找人修理^②。途中，船开始下沉。他们迅速把食物、火柴、罐装啤酒往一只橡皮艇^③上装^④，在加勒比海上划行了几英里才到了一座小珊瑚岛上。岛上几乎没有一棵树，也没有淡水，但这不成问题^⑤。他们用橡皮艇收集雨水。由于他们随身带了一支捕鱼枪，吃饭也不用发

plenty (to eat). They caught lobster and fish [every day], and, [as one of them put it] "ate [like kings]". [When (a passing) tanker rescued them [five days later],] both men were [genuinely] sorry that they had to leave.

愁。他们天天捕捉龙虾和鱼，正如其中一位所说，吃得“像国王一样好”。5天后，一艘油轮[®]从那儿路过，搭救了他们，二位才依依不舍地离开。

注释：①wish 作谓语动词，其后的宾语从句要用虚拟语气，1)表对现在的遗憾或与现在相反的情况从句用过去时，be 用 were；2)与过去相反则用过去完成时；3)与将来则用 would/could+v.原形。虚拟语气是重点，一定要熟练掌握。②repaired = fixed, mended。③dinghy = small boat。④loaded = filled, stacked。load...with 把...装到...上。⑤did not prove to be = turned out to be。⑥的确是油轮而不是邮轮、游轮；tank 则是水箱、坦克。

Summary 摘要

As the two men's boat was damaged, they were taking it to Miami when on the way it began to sink. After loading a rubber dinghy with food, matches and beer, the two men rowed a few miles across the Caribbean until they arrived at a tiny coral island. There they collected rainwater in the dinghy and caught fish and lobster with a spear gun. For five days, they "ate like kings" until they were rescued by a passing tanker. (80 words)

Composition 作文 Shipwrecked 船出事儿了

[1]The ship went down and everyone was drowned. I was the only one who managed to jump into the sea. I clung to a **plank**(n.支架，政纲条款) in the water for several hours till I was washed up on a desert island.

[2]I slept on the beach for a very long time—I can't remember how long. When I woke up, I was hungry and thirsty, so I decided to explore the island. It was **uninhabited**(a.无人居住的), but I found plenty of fruit which had fallen from the trees. I lived on coconuts and **pineapples**(菠萝) and there was plenty of fresh **spring water**(泉水，另 spring 也有弹簧之意). I tried to hunt wild animals with my bare hands(small pigs and other creatures), but I failed to catch anything. So I spent my days swimming in the warm clear water and lying in the sun.

[3]One afternoon while I was lying on the beach as usual, I saw a boat **on the horizon**(在地平线上，即将来临). I signalled with my white shirt and shouted as loudly as I could. Fortunately ,someone on the boat saw me and I was rescued. Of course, I was pleased to get back to civilization, but I was very sorry to leave this island paradise. (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1.a picture of | 4.starve to death |
| 2.a sort of | 5.an element of truth |
| 3.fall from | 6.find out |

Lesson 13 "It's only me" “(别怕,)是我啦!” 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

日期也不详,但这篇课文有很深的印象,就是一个改编了的外国故事,不管怎样,各种题材的内容都必须有所涉猎,毕竟这是打基础的阶段,我们需要一步一个脚印走好!相信你的付出会有回报! You receive what you give.

[1][After her husband had gone to work,] Mrs. Richards sent her children [to school] and went [upstairs] [to her bedroom]. She was [too^①] excited [to do any housework] [that morning], [for [in the evening] she would be going [to a fancy-dress party] [with her husband].] She intended to dress up <as a ghost> and [as she had made her costume [the night before],] she was impatient [to try it on]. [Though the costume consisted [only] of a sheet,] it was [very] effective. [After putting it on], Mrs. Richards went [downstairs]. She wanted to find out whether it would be comfortable [to wear].

注释: ①too...to 结果中,第一个 too 前面如果有 all/but/only 则反而表肯定。②intended = planned = mean to。③头天晚上的表达不等于昨晚(last night),同理,去年(last year)也不等于上一年(the previous year)。④impatient = eager = can't wait = anxious = hungry = thirsty = desperate。⑤try it on = put it on to see what it was like。⑥consisted of = be made up of = be composed of。⑦whether = if。

[2][Just as Mrs. Richards was entering the dinning room,] there was a knock [on the front door]. She knew that it must be the baker. She had told him <to come straight in> [if [ever] she failed to open the door] and <to leave the bread> [on the kitchen table]. [Not wanting to frighten the poor man], Mrs. Richards [quickly] hid [in the small storeroom] (under the stairs). She heard the front door <open> and heavy footsteps [in the hall]. [Suddenly] the door (of the storeroom) was opened and a man entered. Mrs. Richards realized that it must be the man (from

[1] 理查兹夫人等丈夫上班走后,把孩子送去上学,迫不及待地回到楼上自己的卧室。那天上午,她兴奋得什么家务活都不想做,因为晚上她要同丈夫一起参加一个化装舞会。她打算^②装扮成鬼的模样。头天晚上^③她已把化装服准备好,这时她已经等不及^④想试穿^⑤了。尽管化装服仅由一个被单制成^⑥,却十分逼真。理查兹夫人穿上化装服后下了楼,想试试穿起来是否^⑦舒服。

[2] 理查兹夫人刚刚走进餐厅,前门就传来敲门声。她知道来的一定是面包师。她告诉过面包师,如果^①她不去^②开门,他就直接进门,把面包放在厨房的桌上即可。理查兹夫人不想^③吓唬这个无辜的人,便赶紧躲到了楼梯下的小储藏室里。她听见前门的打开声,门厅里响起沉重的脚步声。突然,储藏室的门被打开了,一个男人走了进来。理查兹夫

the Electricity Board) (who had come [to read the metre].) She tried to explain the situation, [saying "It's [only] me"], but it was [too] late. The man let out a cry and jumped [back] [several paces]. [When Mrs. Richards walked [towards him],] he fled, [slamming the door behind him].

人这才意识到一定是供电局来人查电表了。她说了声“(别怕,)是我啦!”还没来得及及进行一番解释,那人大叫了一声,惊退了几步。理查兹夫人朝他走去,只见他“砰^④”的一声关上门逃跑^⑤了。

注释: ①if ever 表条件句, 任何时候、任何场合。②failed to = didn't(do sth. you were normally expected to do)。③not wanting 是分词否定结构作原因状语。

④slamming = banging。⑤fled = ran away, 而 escape 侧重逃脱、摆脱。

Summary 摘要

Mrs. Richards had dressed up as a ghost and was just going into the dining room when there was a knock on the door. Thinking it was the baker, she hid in the storeroom under the stairs. She heard footsteps in the hall and then the man from the Electricity Board opened the storeroom door. Though she said "It's only me", he got a bad fright. When she walked towards him, he fled, slamming the front door behind him. (79 words)

Composition 作文

Mrs. Richards immediately went upstairs and **took off**(脱下) her costume. She felt sorry for the poor man from the Electricity Board, but at the same time she was rather amused. Suddenly, there was a knock at the front door and Mrs. Richards opened it at once. The electricity man had returned, accompanied by a policeman, so she invited both in. The man told Mrs. Richards that he had tried to read her metre and that there was a ghost in the storeroom. Though Mrs. Richards explained that she had dressed up as a ghost, he refused to believe her. She told him to open the storeroom door, but he was too frightened, so she opened it herself. While the electricity man and the policeman were looking for the ghost in the storeroom, Mrs. Richards **fetched**(v.取来) her costume. She showed it to both men and **only then did they**(only 开头的部分倒装) believe her. (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.go to work | 6.put sth. on |
| 2.too excited to do sth. | 7.come straight in |
| 3.dress up as | 8.not wanting to do sth. |
| 4.be impatient to do sth. | 9.let out |
| 5.consist of | 10.jump back |

Lesson 14 A Noble Gangster 贵族歹徒

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011年4月10日。从日期看，我在寒假之际暂停了对新概念的学习。为什么在学校能够每天早读，而回家之后就不行了？很多同学放假带了很多书回家，回学校之后才发现带回去的书压根没动过。其实要么就让自己放松一会儿，要么就继续努力，千万不要放松的时候想着学习，学习的时候又想着玩儿。这篇贵族歹徒的骁勇就值得我们学习，让我们对英语也“骁勇”一次吧！

[1] There was a time (when the owners (of shops and businesses) (in Chicago) had to pay large sums of money to gangsters [in return for^③ "protection"].) [If the money was not paid [promptly],] the gangsters would [quickly] put a man <out of business> [by destroying his shop]. Obtaining "protection money" is not a modern crime. [As long ago as the fourteenth century], an Englishman, {Sir John Hawkwood}, made (the remarkable) discovery {that people would rather pay large sums of money than have their life work <destroyed> [by gangsters].}

注释：①gangster = robber = bandit(土匪、强盗) = brigand(同上) = hooligan(混混)。②sums = amounts。③in return for 作为对…的回报。在翻译中省略，因为很明显交保护费是作为对被保护的回报。④promptly = immediately, without delay = punctually。⑤put sb. out of, 使某人失去，talk sb. out of, 劝某人放弃。⑥obtaining = getting, acquiring。⑦remarkable = notable, amazing, outstanding, eminent, distinguished。

[2] [Six hundred years ago], Sir John Hawkwood arrived [in Italy] [with a band of soldiers] and settled [near Florence]. He [soon] made a name [for himself] and came to be known [to the Italians] <as Giovanni Acuto>. [Whenever (the Italian) city-states were at war [with each other],] Hawkwood used to hire his soldiers [to princes] (who were willing to pay the high price he demanded.) [In times of peace], [when business was bad,] Hawkwood and his men would march [into a city-state] and, [after burning down a few farms], would offer to go away [if protection

[1] 曾经有一个时期，芝加哥的店主和商人们不得不给歹徒^①大笔^②的“保护费”。要是交迟了，歹徒们很快^④就会捣毁他的商店，让他破产^⑤。榨取^⑥“保护费”并不是一种现代的罪行。早在14世纪，英国人约翰·霍克伍德就有过非凡的^⑦发现：人们情愿交大笔的保护费，也不愿毕生的心血毁于歹徒之手。

[2] 600年前，约翰·霍克伍德爵士带着一队士兵来到意大利，并在佛罗伦萨附近驻扎^①。很快他就出了名^②，意大利人叫他乔凡尼·阿库托。每次意大利各城邦之间打仗，霍克伍德就把他的士兵雇佣^③给愿给他出^④高价的君主。和平时时期，生意萧条时，霍克伍德便带领士兵进入某个城邦，纵火烧毁一两个农场，然后提出，如果向他们交保

money was paid to them.] Hawkwood made large sums of money [in this way]. [In spite of this], the Italians regarded him <as a sort of hero>. [When he died [at the age of eighty],] the Florentines gave him a state funeral and had a picture <painting> (which was dedicated [to the memory of "the most *valiant* soldier and most notable leader], {Signor Giovanni Haukodue})."]

护费，他们就主动撤离。霍克伍德用这种方法挣了一大笔钱。尽管如此，意大利人还是把他视作某种英雄。他 80 岁那年死去时，佛罗伦萨人为他举行了国葬，并为他画像以纪念这位“骁勇^⑤无比的战士、杰出的领袖乔凡尼·阿库托先生。”

注释：①settled = went to live. ②made a name for = became famous for.

③hire = make them available in return for money, rent. ④demanded = asked for.

⑤valiant = brave, fearless, courageous.

Summary 摘要

After Sir John Hawkwood settled near Florence six hundred years ago, he hired soldiers to the princes of city-states in times of war. In times of peace he threatened to destroy a city-state unless protection money was paid. In spite of this, the Italians regarded him as a sort of hero. Sir John was eighty when he died and the Florentines not only gave him a state funeral but had a picture painted of him, dedicated to his memory. (79 words)

Composition 作文 Hawkwood Defeated 霍克伍德被打败

[1]News that Hawkwood and his men were approaching caused panic among villagers who prepared to defend their farms. Hawkwood had **a bad reputation**(坏名声) among farmers because they knew he would not hesitate to kill them and to burn their farms.

[2]The farmers fought very hard, even though they were poorly armed. With their sticks and **spades**(铲子), they were no match for Hawkwood's well-armed soldiers who had horses, swords and **bows**(弓) and arrows. During the battle, a great many farmers were killed. After Hawkwood destroyed their farms, he sent a message to the prince of the city-state demanding a large amount of protection money. He said that if this money was paid, he would go away and cause no more trouble. However, if it wasn't paid, he would invade the city. To Hawkwood's amazement, this demand was refused, so he and his men invaded the city. As a result, many buildings were destroyed and thousands of people were killed, including **quite a few of**(相当多) Hawkwood's soldiers.

[3]The city people fought very hard until Hawkwood and his men were finally **driven off**(击退、赶走). Because the city people defended themselves so well, Hawkwood never attacked them again. He and the prince even became friends. (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记 (见第 6 课之后)

Lesson 15 Fifty Pence Worth of Trouble 五十便士的麻烦

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011年4月11日。开学这段时间其实是最为轻松的，课程压力不大，抓紧每个学期开始的时间去着手提升自己的英语吧，这笔投资你永远不会感觉到失望。很多男生英语没有女生好，就在于不会坚持。为什么不让自己在有限的大学生活之中，去做一件让自己感动到流泪的事情呢？Brace yourself for a thing that will move you to tears！

[1]Children [always] appreciate small gifts of money. Mum or dad, ^of course^, provide a regular supply (of pocket money), but uncles and aunts are [always] a source of extra income. [With some children], small sums go [a long way]. [If fifty pence pieces are not exchanged [for sweets],] they rattle [for months] [inside money boxes]. [Only] (very thrifty) children manage to fill up a money box. [For most of them], fifty pence is a small price [to pay for a nice big bar of chocolate].

注释：①appreciate = are pleased with。②gifts = presents。

③extra income = additional money。④go a long way, 维持良久。⑤rattle = make a noise。

⑥thrifty = economical。⑦price = sum, amount。

[2]My nephew, {George}, has a money box but it is [always] empty. Very few (of the fifty pence pieces and pound coins) (I have given him) have found their way [there]. I gave him fifty pence [yesterday] and advised him <to save it>. [Instead] he bought himself fifty pence worth of trouble. [On his way to the sweet shop], he dropped his fifty pence and it bounced [along the pavement] and [then] disappeared [down a drain]. George took off his jacket, rolled up ② his sleeves and pushed his right arm [through the drain cover]. He could not find his fifty pence piece [anywhere], and ^what is

[1]孩子们总是喜欢^①得到一些零花钱(当礼物^②)。爸爸妈妈当然经常会给孩子零花钱，但是，舅舅阿姨也是孩子们额外收入^③的来源。对于有些孩子来说，一点点钱可以花很长一段时间^④。如果50便士不拿来买糖吃，则可以放在存钱罐里叮当响^⑤上好几个月。但是能把存钱罐装满的只有屈指可数的几个特别节俭的^⑥孩子。对大部分孩子来说，拿50便士买一大块美味的巧克力，是算不了^⑦什么的。

[2]我的外甥乔治有一个存钱罐，但总是空空如也。我给了他不少50便士的硬币，但没有几个存到那里。昨天，我给了他50便士让他存起来。他却拿这钱给自己买了50便士的麻烦。在他去糖果店的路上，50便士掉在地上，在人行道上弹^①了几下，掉进了阴沟里。乔治脱掉外套，卷起袖子，将右胳膊伸进了阴沟盖。但他摸了半天也没找到那50便士硬币，他的胳膊反倒拔不出

more^③, he could not get his arm <out>. A crowd of people gathered [round him] and a lady rubbed his arm with soap and butter], but George was [*firmly*] stuck. The fire brigade was called and two fire fighters freed George [using a special type of grease]. George was not [too] upset [by his experience] [because the lady (who owns the sweet shop) heard about his troubles and rewarded him [with a large box of chocolates].]

来了。这时在他周围聚集^④了许多人，一位女士在乔治的胳膊上抹了肥皂和黄油，但乔治的胳膊仍然卡得紧紧的^⑤。有人打电话给消防队，两位消防队员使用了一种特殊的润滑剂才使乔治得以解脱。不过，此事并没使乔治过于伤心，因为糖果店老板娘听说了他遇到的麻烦后，奖励了他一大盒巧克力。

注释：①bounce = jump, leap, heap, spring, skip。②roll up 这类以 up 结尾的词组总结：1)表消费、摧毁、彻底，drink up, eat up, burn up, finish it up, use up; 2)表存积，lay up, store up, hold up, gather up; 3)表包起来，封住，盖住，button up, wrap up, lock up, fasten up。③what is worse 更糟的是，what is rare 更罕见的是。④gathered = collected。⑤was firmly stuck = could not be moved。

Summary 摘要

George was going to the sweet shop when he lost fifty pence down a drain. After removing his jacket, he put his arm through the drain cover. He couldn't find his money and couldn't get his arm out. A crowd of people gathered round him and a lady **rubbed**(摩擦) his arm with soap and butter. She failed to free him, but two firemen succeeded with a special type of grease. The sweet shop owner presented George with a large box of chocolates. (80 words)

Composition 作文

I was walking along the street when I saw a crowd ahead of me. I could hear people shouting and making a noise. On arriving at the scene, I saw a small boy on the pavement with his arm in a drain cover. A lady carrying a large bar of soap and a saucepan of water **knelt down**(下跪) beside the boy. She asked the boy if he was in pain and he said he wasn't. Then she rubbed his arm with butter, but he couldn't get it free. Meanwhile, someone had telephoned the fire brigade. The boy had begun to cry, but when he saw the firemen, he cheered up. At first, the firemen decided to cut through the drain cover, but they **changed their minds**(改变主意) and rubbed the boy's arm with a special type of grease. The boy was soon free and though his arm hurt, he was smiling. (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记 (见第 11 课之后)

世界上最难却也是最容易的事情就是坚持！

★Nothing can take the place of persistence!

(世界上没有任何东西能够取代坚持！)

Lesson 16 Mary Had a Little Lamb 玛丽有头小羊羔

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 12 日。坚持拉开差距，坚持成就梦想，坚持创造奇迹！学习讲究状态，一定要通过坚持早读培养自己的学习状态。很多时候就是一念之间导致了英语学习差距的出现。行动吧，The great end of life is not knowledge but action.——Thomas Hunry Huxley 人生的伟大目的(end[生义]目标，目的)不在于知而在于行。

[1]Mary and her husband {Dimitri} lived [in the tiny village] (of Perachora in southern Greece). One of Mary's prize possessions was (a little white) lamb (which her husband had given her.) She kept it <to a tree in a field> [during the day] and went [to fetch it] [every evening]. [One evening], [however], the lamb was missing. The rope had been cut, [so it was obvious that the lamb had been stolen.]

注释：①tiny = very small。②prize = valuable, precious, dear。③形近词辨析：lamb 羊羔，lame 瘸的/蹩脚的，lamp 台灯，lane 巷子，limb 手足/四肢，lime 石灰，limp 没精神的。

④fetch = get。⑤missing = gone。

[2][When Dimitri came in [from the fields],] his wife told him what had happened. Dimitri [at once] set out [to find the thief]. He knew it would not prove difficult [in such a small village]. [After telling several of his friends about the theft], Dimitri found out that his neighbour, {Aleko}, had [suddenly] acquired a new lamb. Dimitri [immediately] went [to Aleko's house] and [angrily] accused him <of stealing the lamb>. He told him he had better return it or he would call the police. Aleko denied taking it and led Dimitri [into his backyard]. It was true that he had [just] bought a lamb, ^④he explained, but his lamb was black. [Ashamed of having acted so rashly], Dimitri

[1]玛丽与丈夫迪米特里住在希腊南部一个叫波拉考拉的小^①村庄里。玛丽最珍贵的^②财产之一就是丈夫送给她的只白色小羊羔^③。白天，玛丽把羊羔拴在地里的一颗树上，每天晚上把它牵^④回家。可是，一天晚上，那只小羊羔失踪^⑤了。绳子被人割断了，所以很明显小羊羔被人偷走了。

[2]迪米特里从地里回来，妻子把情况跟他一说，他马上出去找^④偷羊羔的贼。他知道在这样一个小村庄里抓住小偷并不困难。把失窃的事告诉几个朋友后，迪米特里发现他的邻居阿列科家突然多了^②一只小羊羔。迪米特里立刻去了阿列科家，气呼呼地指责他偷了羊羔，告诉他最好还羊，不然就报警。阿列科矢口否认^③偷了羊羔，并带迪米特里到后院。不错，他的确刚买了一只羊羔，阿列科解释说，但他的羊羔是黑色的。迪米特里为自己的鲁莽而感到

apologized [to Aleko] [for having accused him].
[While they were talking] it began to rain and
Dimitri stayed [in Aleko's house] [until the rain
stopped.] [When he went [outside] [half an hour
later].] he was astonished <to find that (the little
black) lamb was [almost] white>. Its wool, which
had been dyed <black>, had been washed <clean>
[by the rain]!

不好意思^⑤，向阿列科道了
歉^⑥，说错怪了他。就在他
俩说话的时候，天下起了
雨，迪米特里便待在阿列
科家里避雨，一直等到雨
停。半小时后，当他从屋
里出来时，他惊奇地发现
小黑羊全身几乎都变成了
白色。原来羊毛上染^⑦的黑
色被雨水冲掉了！

注释：①set out to do sth. 开始/着手做某事，而 set about doing sth.。②acquired = got, obtained. ③denied = said it wasn't true. ④宾语从句中一个主从句。⑤ashamed of sth./sb./oneself, 为…感到羞愧。⑥apologized = said he was sorry. ⑦dyed = coloured.

Summary 摘要

When Dimitri came home, Mary told him that her white lamb had been stolen. On learning that his neighbour, Aleko, had acquired a lamb, Dimitri went to Aleko's house and accused him of stealing it. When Aleko showed his lamb, Dimitri saw it was black, so he apologized. After staying in Aleko's house for a while because it had begun to rain, Dimitri got a surprise outside when he found the lamb was almost white. It had been dyed black! (80 words)

Composition 作文 Not So Black 不是那么黑哦

[1]Dimitri was surprised to find that the lamb had turned white. He **took a close look**(仔细看) at it and recognized it as his own.

[2]This discovery immediately led to an angry scene between Dimitri and Aleko. Dimitri repeated his **accusation**(控告) that Aleko had stolen the lamb, but Aleko still denied any theft. During the violent argument, Dimitri said the rain had proved that the lamb had been dyed black and he recognized it immediately as the one he had given to his wife. When Aleko finally admitted he had stolen the lamb, Dimitri called the police. Aleko was arrested and Dimitri took his lamb home.

[3]The story caused a lot of excitement in the village. The villagers didn't often have the opportunity to talk about such an important event and they **were greatly amused by**(被逗乐) what had happened. Some thought Aleko had been very clever. Others thought he had been extremely stupid. Others said God had sent the rain to punish Aleko for his crime and to prove he was a thief. They discussed the event **at great length**(详细地，细致地) for a long time, as there wasn't much else to talk about in a village where nothing much ever happened. (199 words)

Notes 学习笔记 (见第6课之后)

★世界上最遥远的距离不是生与死，也不是我站在你面前而你却不知道我爱你，那是什麼？答案很简单，知道与做到的距离！人们在思想上的差别远没有在行动上的大！

Lesson 17 The Longest Suspension Bridge in the World

世界上最长的吊桥

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 13 日。每天都是成长的机会，没有人生而知之，所以我们需要学习。为理想而坚持是幸苦的，但同时是幸福的。为了梦想而努力，我们就是自己的英雄！只有坚持才能创造奇迹，世界上最长的吊桥勉励我们筑梦。Man is not made for defeat. 人不是为失败而生的！—— *The Old Man and the Sea*

[1]Verrazano, {an Italian} ([about whom] little is known.) sailed [into New York Harbour in 1524] and named it <Angouleme>. He described it <as "a very agreeable situation located within two small hills ([in the midst of which] flowed a great river.">.)" [Though Verrazano is [by no means^④] considered <to be a great explorer>.,] his name will [probably] remain immortal, [for [on November 21st, 1964], (the longest) suspension bridge [in the world] was named [after him].]

注释：①agreeable situation = nice location。②located = situated。③in the midst = in the middle of, between which。④by no means = in no way/in no case/in no sense/in no circumstances。⑤considered = thought。⑥remain immortal = never die。

[2]The Verrazano Bridge, (which was designed [by Othmar Ammann].,) joins Brooklyn [to Staten Island]. It has a span (of 4,260 feet). The bridge is [so] long [that the shape of the earth had to be taken into account [by its designer].] (Two great towers support four huge cables. The towers are built [on immense underwater platforms] (made of steel and concrete). The platforms extend [to a depth] (of over 100 feet under the sea). These (alone) took sixteen months [to build]. [Above the surface of the water], the towers rise [to a height of nearly 700 feet]. They support the cables ([from which] the bridge has been suspended.) Each (of the four cables) contains 26,108

[1]1524 年，一位鲜为人知的意大利人维拉萨诺驾船驶进纽约港，并将该港命名为安吉拉姆。他对该港作了这样的描述：“地理位置十分适宜^①，位于^②两座小山的中间，一条大河从中间^③流过”。虽然维拉萨诺绝对算^④不上一个伟大的探险家，但他的名字可能将流芳百世^⑤，因为 1964 年 11 月 21 日建成的一座世界上最长的吊桥是以他的名字命名的。

[2]维拉萨诺大桥由奥斯马·阿曼设计，连接着布鲁克林与斯塔顿岛，桥长^①4,260 英尺。由于桥身太长，设计者不得不考虑^②地表的形状。两座巨塔支撑^③着 4 根粗大的钢缆。塔身建在巨大的水下钢盘混凝土平台上。平台深入海底 100 英尺。仅这两座塔就花了 16 个月才建成。塔身高出水面将近 700 英尺。高塔支撑着钢缆，而钢缆又悬吊着大桥，4 根钢缆的每根均由 26,108 股钢绳组成。据估计^④，若桥上摆满了汽

lengths of wire. It has been estimated that [if the bridge were packed with cars,] it would [still only] be carrying a third of its total capacity. [However], size and strength are not (the only important) things [about this bridge]. [Despite its immensity], it is both simple and elegant, [fulfilling^⑦ its designer's dream] {to create "an enormous object drawn as faintly as possible"}.

车,也只不过是桥的总承载力^⑤的 1/3。当然,这座桥的重要特点不仅是它的规模与强度。尽管此桥很大,但它的结构简单,造型优美^⑥,实现了设计者创造一个“尽量用细线条勾画出一个庞然大物”的梦想。

注释: ①span = extent, arch。②taken into account = taken into consideration, considered。③support = hold。④It has been estimated that...重点句型,在表格之类的表述中应用。⑤派生词 capability 内在的潜力,能力,容量,生产力, faculty 主观的能力。⑥elegant 优美别致、举止得体,而 graceful 侧重体型优美。⑦fulfilling 分词作状语表结果。

Summary 摘要

The Verrazano Bridge, which joins Brooklyn to Staten Island, has a span of 4,260 feet. Its two great towers support four huge cables. The towers are built on platforms made of steel and concrete, extending over 100 feet under the sea and rising nearly 700 feet above the surface of the water. The bridge is suspended from four huge cables, each of which contains 26,108 lengths of wire. It is not only very strong, but simple and elegant as well. (80 words)

Composition 作文

The bridge I know best is called the Sydney Harbour Bridge. It joins either side of Sydney Harbour. From far away it looks like a great arch, but when you get near, you can see a great deck under the arch. It is made of steel and supported by two towers. If you stand on the bridge early in the morning, you can see the Parramatta River to the west and the open sea to the east. At this time everything is quiet. During the day, however, the harbour becomes busy with small boats and large ships moving in all directions. I enjoy standing on the bridge at night when you see the **magnificent**(壮丽的) Opera House looking like a great sailing ship. In the darkness you can see the city lights. **In the stillness**(在万籁俱静之际) the traffic and the movement of the sea are the only sounds that can be heard. (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记本

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1.sail into | 6.take into account |
| 2.in the midst of | 7.a height of |
| 3.by no means | 8.be packed with |
| 4.be named after | 9.extend to |
| 5.a span of | 10.rise to |

Lesson 18 Electric Currents in Modern Art 现代艺术中的电流

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 14 日。其实只要坚持下来，第 1 级就快搞定了，胜利在望。很多时候坚持并没有自己想象的难。这课属于典型的应用文，向大家介绍一次参观的感受，很多时候超优美的词句点缀着看似平常的句子，多读多背，这篇文章就属于你了。

[1] Modern sculpture [rarely] surprises us [any more]. The idea {that modern art can [only] be seen [in museums]} is mistaken. [Even] people (who take no interest [in art]) cannot have failed to notice examples of modern sculpture (on display in public places). Strange forms stand [in gardens], and [outside buildings and shops]. We have got [quite] used to them. (Some so-called "modern") pieces have been on display [for nearly eighty years].

[1] 现代雕塑很难^①使我们感到惊讶了。那种认为现代艺术只能在博物馆里才能看到的观点是错误的。即使是对艺术不感兴趣^②的人也不会注意不到在公共场所展示^③的现代艺术品。公园里、大楼和商店外竖立着的奇形怪状的雕塑，对这些，我们早已司空见惯。有些所谓的“现代”艺术品在那里已经陈列了近 80 年。

注释：①rarely = seldom. ②take no interest in 对什么不感兴趣，该句式还有 take delight in 对什么感到高兴等。③on display = exhibited, on view.

[2] [In spite of this], some people—^including myself^—were surprised [by a recent exhibition] (of modern sculpture). The first thing (I saw) [when I entered the art gallery] was a notice {which said: "Do not touch the exhibits. Some of them are dangerous!"}. The objects (on display) were pieces of moving sculpture. (Oddly shaped) forms (that are suspended [from the ceiling] and move [in response to a gust of wind]) are [quite] familiar [to everybody]. These objects, [however], were different. [Lined up against the wall], there were (long thin) wires (attached to metal spheres). The spheres had been magnetized and attracted or repelled each other [all the time]. [In the centre of the hall], there were a number of tall structures (which contained coloured lights.) These

[2] 尽管如此，最近举办的一次现代雕塑展览还是使一些人（包括我在内）大吃了一惊。走进展厅首先看到的是一张告示，上面写着“请勿触摸展品，某些展品危险！”展品都是些活动的雕像。人们所熟悉^④的是悬挂^⑤在天花板上、造型奇特^⑥、随^⑦风飘荡的雕塑品。这些展品却与众不同。靠墙排列着许多细长的电线，并连^⑧着金属球。金属球经过磁化，相互之间不停地吸引或排斥。展厅中央是装有彩色灯泡的许多高高的构件，灯泡一刻不停地闪烁着^⑨，就像失

lights flickered [continuously] [like traffic lights] (which have gone mad.) Sparks were emitted [from small black boxes] and red lamps flashed [on and off] [angrily]. It was [rather] like an exhibition (of prehistoric electronic equipment). These peculiar forms [not only] seemed designed [to shock people emotionally], but [to give them electric shocks as well]!

去了控制的红绿灯。小黑盒子里迸出火花，红色灯泡发怒似地忽明忽暗。这儿倒像是^⑦在展览古老的电子设备。这些奇特的展品似乎不仅是为了给人以感情震撼，而且还给人以电击而设计的！

注释：①Oddly = peculiarly, strangely, eccentric。②suspended = hung。

③response = answer。④familiar = well-known。词组 be familiar to sb./sb. be familiar with sth.对某人来说很熟悉。⑤attached = connected, attach to sb. for sth.因为某事而把…加在某人身上。⑥flickered continuously = shone unsteadily all the time。

⑦It was rather like = It was more like, 更像是。

Summary 摘要

On entering the art gallery, the writer saw a notice which **forbade**(forbid-forbade-forbidden) people to touch the exhibits because they were dangerous. The exhibition consisted of pieces of moving sculpture. Against a wall, the writer saw long thin wires attached to metal spheres which attracted and repelled each other. In the centre of the hall were tall structures containing coloured lights which went on and off. Sparks were emitted from small black boxes and red lamps flashed on and off. (79 words)

Composition 作文 An Interesting Exhibition 一个有趣的展览

[1]Recently I went to the Royal Academy in London to see the summer exhibition. The work of many artists was on display and the exhibition aroused a lot of public interest. Crowds of people filled the galleries.

[2]The pictures were, with a few exceptions, mainly by relatively unknown artists. Many of them were traditional pictures of landscapes and **portraits**(n.肖像, 描写). I particularly liked a picture of an old farmhouse by a stream with a few sheep in a field. The strangest picture I saw was an untitled abstract painting by a well-known modern artist. It consisted of **swirls**(漩涡) of different colours which had been rubbed into the **canvas**(帆布) with the artist's fingers. The picture looked a mess, but was also very effective, attracting a lot of comment.

[3]**I couldn't help**(重点句型+v-ing,情不自禁做) **overhearing**(无意中听到) what people said, things like "I could paint a picture like that with my eyes shut" or "Look how perfect the **sunset**(n.日落, 日出是 sunrise) is in that painting. I'd love to own a picture like that", **and so on**(=and so forth). There is no doubt it was an excellent exhibition because there were so many different styles on display. There was something to suit everyone, but only if you could afford the high prices! (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记 (见第 11 课之后)

Lesson 19 A Very Dear Cat 一只贵重的宝贝猫咪

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 15 日。生活还在继续，奋斗也在持续。第 1 级的倒数第二篇，早读起来也动力十足！好的心情有助于记忆，起来之后记得对自己微笑哦！Do what you love, and come what can.去做你爱做的事吧，该来的自然会来。

[1]Kidnappers are [*rarely*] interested [in animals], but they [recently] took (*considerable*) interest [in Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay's cat]. Mrs. Eleanor Ramsay, {a very *wealthy* old lady}, has shared a flat [with her cat], {Rastus}, [for a great many years]. Rastus leads an orderly life. He [usually] takes a short walk [in the evenings] and is [always] home^④ [by seven o'clock]. [One evening], [however], he failed to arrive. Mrs. Ramsay got [very] worried. She looked [everywhere] [for him] but could not find him.

注释：①rarely = seldom。②considerable = a great deal of, 相当大规模的，而 considerate 是体贴的。③wealthy = rich。④home 在这里是副词作表语。⑤worried = concerned。

[2][Three days after Rastus' disappearance], Mrs. Ramsay received (an anonymous) letter. The writer stated that Rastus was in safe hands and would be returned [immediately] [if Mrs. Ramsay paid a ransom of £1,000.] Mrs. Ramsay was instructed <to place the money> [in a cardboard box] and <to leave it> [outside her door]. [At first] she decided to go to the police, but [fearing that she would [never] see Rastus [again]]—[^]the letter had made that <quite clear>[^]—she changed her mind. She withdrew £1,000 [from her bank] and followed (the kidnapper's) instructions. [The next morning], the box had disappeared but Mrs. Ramsay was sure

[1] 绑匪很少^①对动物感兴趣。最近，绑匪却在埃莉诺·拉姆齐太太的猫身上捞了一大^②笔。埃莉诺·拉姆齐太太是一个非常富有^③的老妇人，多年来，一直同她养的猫拉斯特斯一起住在一所公寓里。拉斯特斯的生活很有规律，傍晚常常出去溜达一会儿，并且总是在 7 点钟前回来。可是，有一天晚上，它出去后却没回来。拉姆齐太太急坏了^⑤，四处寻找，但没有找着。

[2] 拉斯特斯失踪 3 天后，拉姆齐太太收到一封匿名信。写信人声称^①拉斯特斯安然无恙，只要拉姆齐太太愿意支付 1,000 英镑赎金，可以立即将猫送还。他让拉姆齐太太把钱放在一个纸盒里，然后将纸盒放在门口。一开始拉姆齐太太打算报警，但又害怕绑匪撕票——这一点，信上说得十分明白——于是便改变了主意^⑤。她从银行取出 1,000 英镑，并照绑匪的要求做了。第二天早晨，放钱的盒子不见了。但拉姆齐太太确信绑匪会

that the kidnapper would keep his word. [Sure enough], Rastus arrived [punctually] [at seven o'clock that evening]. He looked [very] well, [though he was [rather] thirsty,] [for he drank half a bottle of milk.] The police were astounded [when Mrs. Ramsay told them what she had done.] She explained that Rastus was [very] dear [to her]. [Considering^④ the amount (she paid),] he was dear^⑤ [in more ways than one]!

履行诺言^③。果然，当天晚上 7 点正，拉斯特斯准时回来了。它看上去一切正常，只是口渴得很，喝了半瓶牛奶。拉姆齐太太把她所做的事告诉了警察，警察听后大为吃惊。拉姆齐太太解释说她心疼她的猫。想到她所花的那笔钱，这个猫咪对她来说不仅可爱，而且很昂贵。

注释：①stated = said。②changed her mind = altered her opinion。③word = promise。Word 表诺言时用单数，as good as one's word 守信用，强调结果，go back on one's word 食言。④considering，介词短语，考虑到，就什么而言，作原因状语。⑤dear 一语双关，既是可爱又是昂贵，所以这里的 he 指的是猫咪，而不是拉姆齐太太。

Summary 摘要

Mrs. Ramsay received an anonymous letter three days after her cat's disappearance. The writer of the letter demanded £1,000 for the return of the cat, and warned she would never see him again if she went to the police. She had to put the money in a cardboard box and leave it outside her door. After drawing £1,000 from her bank, she acted on the kidnapper's instructions. The money disappeared the following morning, and Rastus returned at seven o'clock that evening. (80 words)

Composition 作文

In a bar one night, Mr. X was talking to a workman who told him that he often worked in Mrs. Ramsay's flat. The workman added that Mrs. Ramsay was wealthy and she lived alone with her cat. Every day, Mr. X stood outside Mrs. Ramsay's block of flats. As the cat took a short walk every evening, he saw that it had regular habits. He found out as much as he could about Mrs. Ramsay and learnt that she loved this cat very much. One evening, as the cat was leaving the block of flats, he kidnapped it. He took the cat to a secret address. During the next three days, he walked past Mrs. Ramsay's flat **on several occasions**(多次) and noticed that no other cat ever appeared. Now he was sure he had the right cat, so he wrote a letter **in which**(介词+关系代词引导的定语从句) he stated his demands. (150 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

1. take interest in
2. take a walk
3. in safe hands

4. a ransom of
5. change one's mind
6. keep one's word

Lesson 20 Pioneer Pilots 飞行员的先锋

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011年4月16日。超喜欢的一句话，送给坚持到第1级最后一课的各位。The minute you think of giving up, think of the reason why you held on so long!每当你坚持不下去的时候，就想想这一路你是怎么坚持过来的！学完一级，就一定可以学完接下来的两级！

[1][In 1908] Lord Northcliffe offered a prize of £1,000 to the first man (who would fly [across the English Channel].) Over a year passed [before (the first) attempt was made.] [On July 19th, 1909], [in the early morning], Hubert Latham took off [from the French coast] [in his plane] {the "Antoinette IV"}. He had travelled [only seven miles] [across the Channel] [when his engine failed] and he was forced <to land> [on the sea]. The "Antoinette" floated [on the water] [until Latham was picked up [by a ship].]

注释：①make an attempt to do sth., 努力去做某事，类似的有 leave no stone unturned to do sth.(不留余力做某事)。②forced to land = obliged to come down. ③picked up = rescued.

[2][Two days later], Louis Bleriot arrived [near Calais] [with a plane] (called "No. XI"). Bleriot had been making planes [since 1905] and this was (his latest) model. [A week before], he had completed (a successful overland) flight ([during which] he covered [twenty-six miles].) Latham, [however], did not give up [easily]. He, [too], arrived [near Calais] [on the same day] [with a new "Antoinette"]. It looked as if there would be (an exciting) race [across the Channel]. (Both) planes were going to take off [on July 25th], but Latham failed to get up [early enough]. [After making a short test flight at 4:15 a.m.], Bleriot set off [half an hour later]. (His great

[1]1908年，诺斯克利夫勋爵拿出1,000英镑，作为对第一个飞越英吉利海峡的人的奖励。然而，过了一年多才有人出来尝试^①。1909年7月19日凌晨，休伯特·莱瑟姆驾驶“安特瓦特4号”飞机从法国海岸起飞，但他只在海峡上空飞行了7英里，引擎就发生了故障，他只好迫降^②在海面上。“安特瓦特”号飞机在海上漂浮，后来有船经过，莱瑟姆才获救^③。

[2]两天之后，路易斯·布莱里奥驾驶一架名为“11号”的飞机来到加来附近。布莱里奥从1905年起便开始研制飞机，“11号”飞机是他制作的最新型号。一周以前，他曾成功地完成^①了一次覆盖^②26英里的陆上^③飞行。但是莱瑟姆不想轻易放弃。同一天，他驾驶一架新的“安特瓦特”号飞机也来到了加来附近。看起来会有一场激烈的飞越英吉利海峡的比赛。两架飞机都打算在7月25日起飞，但莱瑟姆那天起床晚了。布莱里奥凌晨4点15分作了一次短距离试飞，半小时后便正式出发^④了。他这次伟大的飞行持续

flight lasted [thirty-seven minutes]. [When he landed [near Dover],] the first person (to greet him) was (a local) policeman. Latham made (another) attempt [a week later] and got [within half a mile of Dover], but he was unlucky [again]. His engine failed and he landed [on the sea] [for the second time].

了 37 分钟。当他在多佛着陆后，第一个迎接他的是当地一名警察。莱瑟姆一周以后也作了一次尝试，飞到离多佛不到半英里的地方，但他又走霉运了。他的引擎出故障^⑤了，他只能再一次迫降在海面上。

注释：①completed = finished, undertaken。②covered = completed(侧重于完成), flown。③overland, 陆上的，类似的 overnight, overseas, oversleep, overwork 等。test = trial。④set off = started out, began his journey。⑤failed = didn't work, stopped。

Summary 摘要

Bleriot and Latham arrived in Calais on July 21st, 1909. Though it looked as if there would be a race on July 25th, Latham didn't take part, because he didn't get up early enough. After making a short test flight, Bleriot crossed the Channel in thirty-seven minutes. A policeman greeted him when he arrived in Dover. Latham got within half a mile of Dover the following week, having to land on the sea a second time because his engine failed. (80 words)

Composition 作文 My Flight Across the Channel 我的跨海峡飞行

[1]It was early morning. I looked around, but there was no sign of Latham, so I decided to go on a test flight first. At 4:15, I **took off**(起飞) and flew over Calais for fifteen minutes. When I landed there was still no sign of Latham.

[2]At 4:45 I took off again. This time I **was determined to**(决定要做) fly across the Channel. When I looked down there was no sign of the ship below, which was supposed to be following me, I suddenly felt alone and was worried whether I was flying in the right direction. All I could see was sea and sky. I could feel the high winds against the plane and the engine got very hot. Fortunately, it began to rain and the rain cooled my engine. Suddenly, I could see land ahead. Dover!

[3]I flew over Dover, looking for somewhere to land. I saw a field below and brought the plane down. I was still sitting in the **cockpit**(n. 驾驶座舱), hardly able to believe the flight was so successful—just thirty-seven minutes to cross from Calais—when a British policeman arrived. He smiled broadly at me and said, "Good morning!" I smiled back and said, "Bonjour!" (200 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1. fly across | 4. give up |
| 2. be picked up by | 5. as if |
| 3. be forced to do sth. | 6. test flight |

四六级作文指导

四六级英语作文，并不是展露我们英语才华的时候，也不是显示你思想深度的平台，而是展示我们是否对英语这门语言具备了一定的运用能力，既然如此，我们必须先明白这个观点：四六级英语作文主要依据有没有出现各种错误，如语法错误、拼写错误来评分。但是因为阅卷时间非常紧，所以在很大程度上又是看字写得漂不漂亮。于是，我认为，四六级英语作文要想得高分，就从**语法**和**练字**两个方面准备。

第一个方面，要学好语法，不但对整体英语实力有直接提高，对作文更是如此。在这里提醒一下最最基本的原则，把握准这五个原则，可以减少大量低级错误。

- ①情态动词之后务必用动词原形，介词之后必须用动词的 **ing** 形式；
- ②**every** 后面跟单数；
- ③**he** 是男，**she** 是女，别笑，这个在写作、口语考试中都是易错点！
- ④主谓一定要一致；
- ⑤时态、语态要正确。

第二个方面，练字。把自己模拟考试的作文拿出来让一个不熟悉你字体的人看，如果一眼看上去感觉能看清所有的字母(别像有些同学的 **r** 和 **v** 没有区别)，并感觉卷面舒服，那么恭喜你，已经拥有了作文的巨大优势，如果感觉不行，那么就练字，不必花费太多时间，只要稍微注意下每个字母怎样写好看，然后在平时写英语的时候有意识地练习即可，英语不像中文，毕竟它只有 26 个字母，再怎么长的单词也就是这 26 个字母的组合，仅此而已。

如果这两个问题都搞定了，那么就需要进行语料的积累，英语作文词数有限，要想在那么短的词数中阐述深刻的道理基本上没有可能，所以四六级不考虑这个，只需要考虑你的表达是否规范，句式是否多变，所以在学了本书的文章之后可以有意识地总结一些词组和句型，不熟悉的词组和句型在考试中尽量回避，不然弄巧成拙。把心态调好，作文不就是写句子嘛，一句一句地写好不就行了？！

附：应时亲自总结的万能句型（含写作指导）

[重要提示：根据初版读者的反馈，其第一次参加六级考试使用此模板，写作部分的分数较为满意，第二次刷分使用同样的模板，分数却较低。究其原因，很可能该模板已扩散，务必以此为戒，积累属于自己的模板。学习的过程就是积累的过程，加油！]

1.(写一个名词或一个现象), **which has ignited/aroused a hot debate throughout the country, because.....**【这是讨论话题类型作文的经典开头，非限制性定语从句，高级。】
2. **Nobody could have failed to notice the fact that.....has been a serious/severe problem we are faced/confronted with.**【讨论某现象、话题的开场白，第九课 *cats never fail to fascinate* 还记得吗，双重否定表肯定，而且还有一个 *that* 引导的同位语从句作 *fact* 的同位语，还有一个定语从句修饰 *problem*，绝对高级。】
3. 【有很多原因】**Various factors can account for this.....**【在列举要点之前使用。】
4. 【列举推荐表达】①**First and foremost,..... Besides,..... Last but not least,.....**
②**First of all,..... Apart from that,..... Finally,.....**

5. 【引入讨论双方过渡句】 **People's perspectives about……vary from person to person,……** 【写到这里就可以加 **Some supporters say……**，然后用上列举的第①点，写三个要点，再写 **However, some opponents say……**，然后用上列举的第②点，再写三个要点就非常丰富了，但是中间的内容一定要记住五个原则，不要出任何错误。】
6. **Numerous illustrations can be given, but……is enough.** 【如果只想到一个要点，务必加上这句话，意思是关于某现象的例子数不胜数，但是这一个就足以说明问题了。】
7. **Serious as the situation is, many people are still ignorant of the necessity of……, effective measures must be taken before things get worse.** 【让步状语从句开头，强调情况紧急，可还是有人忽视，所以有效措施必须赶快实行，用于呼吁有关部门时套用。】
8. 【再呼吁一次】……(负责方面) **should realize the negative effect(s) of this situation and take effective measures to change it.**
9. 【发表自己观点】 **I have to admit that both sides hold water, but I still would like to say that the +n.(某事情之类的)……has brought us more bane(弊) than boon(利).** 【双方观点都有一定的道理，但是我想说……带给我们的弊大于利。表达利大于弊的时候只需要把 bane 和 boon 换一个位置，所以记住这两个单词尤为重要。】

Level Two (Lesson 21-40) 第2级（第21-40课）追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

级首语·让我们同行

恭喜你坚持学完了第1级别的20篇文章，我知道你的英语水平一定取得了大的进步！在某英语封闭强化集训营中，整整十天只是对一篇短文进行狂轰滥炸，读到一千遍以上，如此形成的语感是不可估量的。在英语学习的过程中，务必把上面的20篇文章背得滚瓜烂熟再开始学习本级的文章，在学习第2级的过程中，也不要忘了复习前面学过的内容哦！

可能很多同学学习新概念英语都带有很大的功利性，比如想通过四六级考试，这其实是一个很好的学习动力。关于大学英语四六级考试的方法技巧，我先给大家卖个关子，请大家继续扎扎实实学习课文，技巧都是建立在实力上的！在这里先给大家一点刺激，给大家看看2011年3月1日公布2010年12月六级考试成绩那天本人的日记。

早上背了一篇新概念3的课文，上午在图书馆自习，终于吃过饭赶紧回到宿舍开电脑，上99宿舍网查分，十多秒的倒计时，我，目不转睛，这十几秒是那样的紧张和煎熬，紧接着，我肆无忌惮地吼了起来，老子过六百啦！！

学习需要励志，需要榜样。很多人不懂什么叫“励志”，以为成功学是励志，跟着喊两嗓子“我要学好英语”就能学好英语。其实真正能够鼓励到自己的故事需要与你有相似的背景，如若拿些大人物的例子，或许距离就远了。这就是为什么很多身边的事例更能对自己产生震撼，因为当初大家都在同一起跑线。我们都是普通的大学生，只不过不愿虚度年华，有着梦想并愿意为之而努力。别的方面不说了，既然有这样一套行之有效的教材，只要付出点时间精力，连这本资料都是免费的，大家真就那么不愿意行动么？更何况还有那么多上进的同学与我们同行呢！

细心的读者会发现，按照我自己的成长足迹，2010年12月我仅仅学到了新概念3的第11课。的确，但请注意，我当时的学习材料已经是这本书的第一版，也就是我早就已经把整本书都学习完并编成了资料进行新一轮的背诵了。背诵的力量是巨大的，我再怎么学过全本书也只是看过、分析过，但并没有背成语感，所以我才会下功夫进行背记。如果没有英语实力，神仙也做不到六级过600分。只要实力到了，借助一些考试技巧，取得巨大进步并非不可能，所以请大家踏踏实实学习本书吧！还可以告诉大家的是，我女朋友何景霖便在听了我的技巧之后，于2011年6月的六级考试中取得了607分的成绩。或许大家会感叹，为什么再熟悉不过的六级考试，主角不是自己？其实不用担心，只要继续学习并掌握考试技巧，我相信下一个进步的人就是读者您了！关于技巧，请别着急，在你们学习完本书所有文章之后我会告诉各位的！

加油，加油！

Lesson 21 Daniel Mendoza 丹尼尔·门多萨 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 17 日。没有人的成功是随随便便即可获得的, 哪怕是著名的天才拳击手, 不经历数次失败又怎能蜕变进而成功? 在英语的学习道路上, 我们也承受了孤独与无助, 但这一切都不再重要。现在的努力, 就是最好的回答!

[1](Boxing) matches were [very] popular [in England] [two hundred years ago]. [In those days], boxers fought [with *bare* fists] [for prize money]. [Because of this], they were known <as "prizefighters">. [However], boxing was [very] crude, [for there were no rules and a prizefighter could be [seriously] injured or [even] killed [during a match].]

注释: ①bare = without gloves. ②injured = hurt(physically)。

[2]One of the most colourful figures (in boxing history) was Daniel Mendoza, (who was born [in 1764].) The use of gloves was not introduced [until 1860], [when the Marquis of Queensberry drew up the first set of rules.] [Though he was [technically] a prizefighter,] Mendoza did much [to change *crude* prizefighting into a sport], [for he brought science [to the game].] [In his day], Mendoza enjoyed (*tremendous*) popularity. He was adored [by rich and poor] [*alike*].

注释: ①drew up = prepared and wrote. ②crude = basic, rough, not very skilful. ③enjoyed tremendous popularity = was extremely popular. ④adored = loved and respected.

⑤alike = (rich) and/as well as (poor), both (rich and poor) in the same way.

[3]Mendoza rose [to fame] [swiftly] [after a boxing match] [when he was [only] fourteen years old.] This attracted the attention of Richard Humphries (who was [then] (the most eminent) boxer [in England].) He offered to train Mendoza and

[1] 两百年前, 拳击比赛在英国非常盛行。当时, 拳击手们赤手^①空拳, 为争夺奖金而搏斗。因此, 他们被称作“职业拳击手”。不过, 拳击是十分野蛮的, 因为当时没有任何比赛规则, 职业拳击手有可能在比赛中受重伤^②, 甚至丧命。

[2] 拳击史上最引人注目的人物之一是丹尼尔·门多萨, 他生于 1764 年。1860 年昆斯伯里侯爵第一次为拳击比赛制定了^①规则, 拳击比赛这才用上了手套。虽然门多萨严格来讲不过是个职业拳击手, 但在把这种粗野的^②拳击变成一种体育运动方面, 他作出了重大贡献。他把科学引进了这项运动。门多萨在其全盛时期深受大家欢迎^③, 无论是富人还是穷人都^④对他崇拜^⑤备至。

[3] 门多萨在 14 岁时参加一场拳击赛后一举成名^①。这引起当时英国拳坛名将理查德·汉弗莱斯的注意。他主动提出要教门多萨, 而年少的门多

(his young) pupil was quick [to learn]. [In fact], Mendoza [soon] became [so] successful [that Humphries turned against him.] (The two) men quarrelled [bitterly] and it was clear that the argument could [only] be settled [by a fight]. A match was held [at Stilton], (where both men fought for an hour.) The public bet a great deal of money [on Mendoza], but he was defeated. Mendoza met Humphries [in the ring] [on a later occasion] and he lost [for a second time]. It was ^① [not until his third match] [in 1790] that he [finally] beat Humphries and became Champion of England. [Meanwhile], he founded (a highly successful) Academy and [even] Lord Byron became one of his pupils. He earned (enormous) sums of money and was paid as much as £100 [for a single appearance]. [Despite this], he was [so] extravagant [that he was [always] in debt.] [After he was defeated [by a boxer] (called Gentleman Jackson),] he was [quickly] forgotten. He was sent [to prison] [for failing to pay his debts] and died [in poverty] [in 1836].

萨一学就会。事实上，门多萨不久便名声大振，致使汉弗莱斯与他反目为敌^②。两个人争吵不休，显而易见，只有较量一番才能解决问题。于是两人在斯蒂尔顿设下赛场，厮打了一个小时。公众把大笔赌注下到了门多萨身上，但他输了。后来，门多萨与汉弗莱斯再次在拳击场上^③较量，门多萨又输了一场。直到1790年他们第3次对垒，门多萨才终于击败汉弗莱斯，成了全英拳击冠军。同时，他创立了一所拳击学校，办得很成功，连拜伦勋爵也成了他的学生。门多萨挣了大笔大笔的钱，一次出场费就多达100英镑。尽管收入不少，但他挥霍无度，经常债台高筑。他在被一个叫杰克逊绅士的拳击手击败后很快被人们遗忘。他因无力还债而被捕入狱，最后在贫困中死于1836年。

注释：①rose to fame = became famous。②turned against = betrayed。③in the ring = in the boxing ring; meet sb. in the ring, 在圈内较量，这个圈子指的就是拳击场。④It was...that, 在这里是强调句，后文中 it is that 作强调句型的时候均不标记。

Summary 摘要

When the two men quarrelled, they settled the argument by a fight. This took place at Stilton. It lasted an hour and Humphries won. When they met again, Mendoza lost again, but in their third match in 1790, Mendoza finally beat Humphries to become Champion of England. He founded a successful boxing Academy and earned a lot of money, but was so extravagant he was always in debt. He was finally sent to prison and died in poverty in 1836. (80 words)

Composition 作文 The First Fight 第一战

[1]The first fight between Humphries and his pupil Mendoza, after a quarrel, was held at Stilton and attracted a lot of attention. At the time, Richard Humphries was the most eminent boxer in England and had many supporters. But the young Mendoza had his supporters, too.

[2]The atmosphere before the fight was electric. Half of the people there made bets on Humphries, the other half bet on Mendoza. When the two fighters entered the ring, there was a lot of shouting and cheering.

[3]The referee called both fighters to the middle of the ring, spoke to them and the fight started. At first, both men were very wary. After all, this was a fight between teacher and pupil, so they knew very well what the other could do—and they were fighting with bare fists. Each of the boxers fought well for most of the match, but in the end Humphries was too strong and too experienced for the young Mendoza. He knocked him down once: Mendoza got up. He knocked him down again, and although Mendoza tried to get up, he just couldn't. The referee counted ten and that was the end of the match.

[4]When Mendoza got up, he was very angry, but eventually congratulated Humphries. However, his defeat made him determined to go on and fight his teacher again so that he could finally become champion. (229 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1.fight with bare fists | 7.be quick to |
| 2.be known as | 8.turn against |
| 3.draw up | 9.in debt |
| 4.enjoy popularity | 10.be sent to prison |
| 5.rich and poor | 11.in poverty |
| 6.rise to fame | |

Lesson 22 By Heart 熟记台词

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年4月18日。学习贵在用心,为什么同样早起读英语的同学,英语水平有好有差?或许就因为有人用心,有人只是例行公事吧。用心改正自己的发音,用心记住生词和短语,用心中英互译。不然,时间也花了,人也累了,却没有收获,岂不是很没劲?

[1](Some) plays are [so] successful [that they run for years on end.] [In many ways,] this is unfortunate [for the poor actors] (who are required <to go on repeating the same lines> [night after night].) One would expect them <to know their parts> [by heart] and [never] have cause (to falter). [Yet] this is not [always] the case.

注释: ①run = are performed regularly. ②on end = without a break, continuously.

③are required = are expected, have to. ④repeating = saying again.

⑤falter = make a mistake, say in a weak manner, stumble.

[2](A famous) actor [in a highly successful play] was [once] cast [in the role of an aristocrat] (who had been imprisoned [in the Bastille] [for twenty years].) [In the last act], a gaoler would [always] come on [to the stage] [with a letter] (which he would hand to the prisoner.) [Even though the noble was expected <to read the letter> [at each performance],] he [always] insisted that it should be written out [in full].

注释: ①role = part, character. ②hand = give. ③in full = completely.

[3][One night], the gaoler decided to play a joke on his colleague [to find out if, [after so many performances], he had managed to learn the contents of the letter [by heart]]. The curtain went up [on the final act of the play] and revealed the aristocrat <sitting alone> [behind bars] [in his dark cell]. [Just then], the gaoler appeared [with the precious letter in

[1]有些剧目十分成功,以致连续^②上演^①好几年。这样一来,可怜的演员们就倒霉了。因为他们需要^③一夜连着一夜地重复^④同样的台词。人们以为,这些演员一定会把台词背得烂熟,绝不会临场结巴^⑤的,但情况却并不总是这样。

[2]有一位名演员曾在一出极为成功的剧目中扮演一个贵族角色^①,这个贵族已被关在巴士底狱20年了。在最后一幕中,狱卒手持一封信上场,然后将信交给^②狱中那位贵族。尽管那个贵族每场戏都得念一遍那封信。但他还是坚持要求将信的全^③文写在信纸上。

[3]一天晚上,狱卒决定和他的同事开一个玩笑^①,看看他反复演出这么多场之后,是否已将信的内容记熟。大幕拉开^②,最后一幕戏开演,贵族独自一人坐在铁窗后阴暗的牢房里。这时狱卒上场,手里拿着那封珍贵

his hands]. He entered the cell and presented the letter to the aristocrat. But the copy (he gave him) had not been written out [in full] [as usual]. It was [simply] a blank sheet of paper. The gaoler looked on [eagerly], <anxious to see if (his fellow) actor had [at last] learnt his lines>. The noble stared [at the blank sheet of paper] [for a few seconds]. [Then], [squinting his eyes], he said: "The light is dim. Read the letter [to me]". And he [promptly] handed the sheet of paper <to the gaoler>. [Finding that he could not remember a word of the letter [either]], the gaoler replied: "The light is [indeed] dim, sire, I must get my glasses." [With this], he hurried [off the stage]. [Much to the aristocrat's amusement], the gaoler returned [a few moments later] [with a pair of glasses and the usual copy of the letter] (which he proceeded to read [to the prisoner].)

注释: ①play a joke = play a trick. ②went up = opened. ③stared at = look very carefully at. ④Much to the aristocrat's amusement, much 这个副词修饰其后的介词短语, much to + one's sth. 是一个常见的状语短语, “给某人带来很大的”之意。

Summary 摘要

The aristocrat was sitting in his cell when the gaoler entered and handed him the letter—a blank sheet of paper. The aristocrat looked at it, squinted and said: "The light is dim. Read me the letter." He handed the letter back to the gaoler, who said: "The light is indeed dim. I'll get my glasses." He left the stage and returned with a pair of glasses and the real letter, which he read to the prisoner. (79 words)

Composition 作文 Six Short Weeks 难熬六周

[1] A couple of years ago, a new play called *The World Tomorrow* was going to be shown in our local theatre. There was a great deal of advertising for it and there was considerable public interest, mainly, I think, because the cast contained a number of famous actors and actresses.

[2] Most actors and actresses are usually nervous on the first night of any play, and no one really knows what can go wrong or how the audience will react. In the case of *The World Tomorrow*, no one forgot their lines, but the play was not well received. It was a

的信。狱卒走进牢房, 将信交给贵族。但这回狱卒给贵族的信没有像往常那样把全文写全, 而是一张白纸。狱卒热切地观察着, 急于想了解他的同事是否记熟了台词。贵族盯着纸看^③了几秒钟, 然后, 眼珠一转, 说道: “光线太暗, 请给我读一下这封信。”说完, 他一下子把信递给狱卒。狱卒发现自己连一个字也记不住, 于是便说: “陛下大人, 这儿光线的确太暗了, 我得去拿眼镜来。”他一边说着, 一边匆匆下台。使贵族感到非常好笑的是^④: 一会儿工夫, 狱卒重新登台, 拿来一副眼镜以及平时使用的那封信, 然后为那囚犯念了起来。

comedy, so it was supposed to be funny, but nobody laughed—not in the right places anyway—and people even **walked out before the end**(提前退场). The cast suspected that they would get bad reviews the following day, and they did. One review described it as "the saddest comedy I've ever seen"; another thought it was "the most professionally acted disaster we have ever seen on our local stage".

[3]In spite of the reviews, however, the play still ran for six weeks. The last performance, on the last Saturday evening, attracted a small audience, and the actors struggled through to the end. At the end of six terrible weeks, however, there was one final moment of relief. When the last line was spoken: "Our six short weeks have hastened to their end," the audience saw the funny side of it and laughed. Even the actors and actresses laughed. (248 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| 1.on end | 4.go up |
| 2.cast in the role of | 5.look on |
| 3.play a joke on sb. | 6.stare at |

Lesson 23 One Man's Meat is Another Man's Poison 各有所爱

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 19 日。这篇课文出现了地中海这个单词, 这个单词在之前的学习中出现了好多次, 就是没有记住。经过这篇课文的学习之后, 彻底掌握了这个单词。美食总是生活中重要美好的东西, 早起读英语之后, 给自己一顿丰盛的早餐奖励吧!

[1] People become [quite] illogical [when they try to decide what can be eaten and what cannot be eaten.] [If you lived [in the Mediterranean],] ^for instance^, you would consider octopus <a great delicacy>. You would not be able to understand why some people find it <repulsive>. ^On the other hand^, your stomach would turn [at the idea of frying potatoes in animal fat]—{the normally accepted practice in many northern countries}. (The sad) truth is that most of us have been brought up <to eat certain foods> and we stick to them [all our lives].

注释: ①illogical = unreasonable。②instance = example。③repulsive = disgusting。
④stick = stay (with), remain (with)。

[2] No creature has received (more) praise and abuse [than the common garden snail]. [Cooked in wine], snails are (a great) luxury [in various parts of the world]. There are (countless) people (who, [ever since their early years], have learned to associate snails [with food].) My friend, {Robert}, lives [in a country] (where snails are despised.) [As his flat is in a large town,] he has no garden (of his own). [For years] he has been asking me <to collect snails from my garden and take them to him>. The idea [never] appealed [to me] [very much], but [one day], [after a heavy shower], I happened to be walking [in my garden] [when I noticed a huge

[1] 在决定什么能吃而什么不能吃的时候, 人们往往变得没有逻辑可言^①。比如^②, 如果你住在地中海地区, 你会把章鱼视作是美味佳肴, 同时不能理解为什么有人一见章鱼就恶心^③。另一方面, 你一想到动物油炸土豆就会反胃, 但这在北方许多国家却是一种普通的烹饪方法。遗憾的事实是, 我们中的大部分人, 生来就只吃某几种食品, 而且一辈子都这样^④。

[2] 没有一种生物所受到的赞美和厌恶会超过花园里常见的蜗牛了。蜗牛加酒烧煮后, 便成了世界上许多^①地方的一道珍奇的名菜。有不计其数的人们从小就知道蜗牛可做菜^②。但我的朋友罗伯特却住在一个厌恶蜗牛的国家中。他住在大城市里的一所公寓里, 没有自己的花园。多年来, 他一直让我把我园子里的蜗牛收集起来给他捎去。一开始, 他的这一想法没有引起我多大兴趣^③。后来有一天, 一场大雨后, 我在花园里漫无目的地散步^④, 突然注意

number of snails <taking a stroll on some of my prize plants>.] [Acting on a sudden impulse], I collected several dozen, put them [in a paper bag], and took them [to Robert]. Robert was delighted [to see me] and [equally] pleased [with my little gift]. I left the bag [in the hall] and Robert and I went [into the living room] (where we talked [for a couple of hours].) I had forgotten all (about the snails) [when Robert [suddenly] said that I must stay [to dinner].] Snails would, ^of course^, be the main dish. I did not fancy the idea and I [reluctantly] followed Robert [out of the room]. [To our dismay], we saw that there were snails [everywhere]: { they had escaped [from the paper bag] and had taken complete possession of the hall!! }^⑤ I have [never] been able to look at a snail [since then].

到许许多多蜗牛在我的一些心爱的花木上慢悠悠的蠕动着。我心血来潮，逮了好几打，装进一只纸袋里，带着去给罗伯特。罗伯特见到我很高兴，对我的薄礼也感到满意。我把纸袋放在门厅里，与罗伯特一起进了起居室，在那里聊了好几个钟头。我把蜗牛的事忘得一干二净，罗伯特突然提出一定要留我下来吃晚饭，这才提醒了我。蜗牛当然是道主菜。我并不喜欢这个主意，所以我勉强跟着罗伯特走出了起居室。使我们惊愕的是，门厅里到处爬满了蜗牛：它们从纸袋里逃了出来，爬得满厅都是！打那起，我再也不能看一眼蜗牛了。

注释：①various = different。②associate = connect。③appealed to = attracted。
④taking a stroll = having a walk。⑤that 引导的宾语从句中还有一个 they 引导的同位语从句。

Summary 摘要

The writer collected several dozen snails, put them in a paper bag and took them to Robert who was delighted to see him, and pleased with the snails. The writer left the bag in the hall and he and Robert went into the living room and talked for a couple of hours. He had forgotten the snails until Robert invited him to dinner, and he followed Robert into the hall to find snails everywhere. They had escaped from the bag. (80 words)

Composition 作文 Snails, Snails, Snails! 大蜗牛!!!

[1]The snails had escaped from the paper bag and they were everywhere—on the walls, on the ceiling, on the carpet, and even on the large hall mirror. When we began to look carefully, we found that they were even in coat pockets in the clothes hanging on the clothes hooks in the hall. It was disgusting! Snails move slowly, but it's amazing how far they can travel in a couple of hours!

[2]It took Robert and me ages to collect them. He fetched a pair of steps for me and ladders for himself, and we collected them in two buckets. There were snail marks everywhere, too, and it took hours to clear up the mess—remember, there were several dozen of them. Snails may not be fast, but we had been talking for a couple of hours, and

they can travel. Even now I am sure we didn't find them all: some are still crawling round Robert's house.

[3]The ones that we did not find were lucky! Robert was amused, but I wasn't. He decided to cook the snails and invited me to stay. I said before that I didn't fancy the idea, so I left him to his meal for one. I just couldn't look at the snails and have never been able to face them since then. (220 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- 1.stomach turns
- 2.at the idea of
- 3.stick to
- 4.associate with

- 5.appeal to
- 6.take a stroll
- 7.escape from
- 8.take possession of

Lesson 24 A Skeleton in the Cupboard “家丑”成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 20 日。继续努力，家丑虽不外扬，但成绩一定看得见。每天的坚持终究换来巨大的进步。给自己鼓励，在英语学习的道路上，唯一的失败就是放弃！

[1]We [often] read [in novels] how (a seemingly respectable) person or family has (some terrible) secret (which has been concealed [from strangers] [for years].) (The English) language possesses (a vivid) saying <to describe this sort of situation>. (The terrible) secret is called <"a skeleton in the cupboard">. [At some dramatic moment] [in the story], (the terrible) secret becomes known and a reputation is ruined. (The reader's) hair stands [on end] [when he reads [in the final pages of the novel] that the heroine, {a dear old lady} (who had [always] been [so] kind [to everybody],) had, [in her youth], poisoned every one of her five husbands.]

注释：①seemingly = apparently。②concealed = hidden。③vivid saying = a memorable expression。④reputation = a good name。⑤ruined = destroyed。

[2]It is [all] [very] well [for such things] to occur in fiction. [To varying degrees], we {all} have secrets (which we do not want [even] our closest friends <to learn>,) but few of us have skeletons [in the cupboard]. (The only) person (I know) (who has a skeleton [in the cupboard]) is George Carlton, and he is very proud of the fact. George studied medicine [in his youth]. [Instead of becoming a doctor], [however], he became a successful writer of detective stories. I [once] spent (an uncomfortable) weekend (which I shall [never] forget) [at his house]. George showed me [to the guestroom] (which, ^he said^, was [rarely] used.) He told me

[1]在小说中，我们经常读到一个表面上^①受人尊重的人物或家庭，却藏^②着某种多年不为人所知的骇人听闻的秘密。英语中有一个生动的^③说法来形容这种情况。惊人的秘密称作“柜中骷髅”。在小说的某个戏剧性时刻，可怕的秘密泄漏出来，接着便是某人的声誉^④扫地^⑤。当读者读到小说最后几页，了解到书中女主人公——那位一向待大家很好的可爱的老妇人年轻时一连毒死了她的 5 个丈夫时，不禁会毛骨悚然。

[2]这种事发生在小说^①中是无可非议的。在某种程度上可以说^②我们都有各种秘密，哪怕是最亲密的朋友也不愿让他们知道，但我们当中极少有人柜中藏着骷髅。我认识的唯一一个便是乔治·卡尔顿，他甚至引以为豪。乔治年轻时学过医，然而，他后来没当上医生，却成了一位成功的侦探小说家。有一次，我在他家度过周末，过得很不愉快。这事我永远不会忘记。乔治把我领进客房，说这间房很少使用。他让我放好

<to unpack my things> and [then] <come down> [to dinner]. [After I had stacked my shirts and underclothes [in two empty drawers],] I decided to hang one of the two suits (I had brought [with me]) [in the cupboard]. I opened the cupboard door and [then] stood in front of it <petrified>. A skeleton was dangling [before my eyes]. (The sudden) movement (of the door) made it <sway slightly> and it gave me the impression {that it was about to leap out [at me].} [Dropping my suit], I dashed [downstairs] [to tell George]. This was worse [than "a terrible secret"]; this was a real skeleton! But George was unsympathetic. "Oh, that," he said [with a smile] [as if he were talking [about an old friend].] "That's Sebastian. You forget that I was a medical student [once upon a time]."

注释: ①fiction = invented stories.

②To varying degrees = sometimes more, sometimes less.

Summary 摘要

The writer started to unpack and put his shirts and underclothes into drawers and then decided to hang a suit in the cupboard. He opened the cupboard and stood petrified: there, dangling in front of him, was a skeleton. It was swaying and ready to leap out at him. He dropped his suit and dashed downstairs to tell George. George was unsympathetic and told the writer it was Sebastian, a skeleton he had when he was a medical student. (79 words)

Composition 作文 A Weekend With Sebastian 与骷髅共处的周末

[1]Now that George had explained about the skeleton, I felt better, but I still didn't want to sleep in the room with a skeleton hanging in the cupboard. I asked George to remove him, but he refused. "There's nowhere else to put him," said George, "so he'll have to stay."

[2]I couldn't disagree of course, but the moment I lay down to sleep, I knew it was going to be an uncomfortable night. In the end, I decided that I would take Sebastian somewhere for the night and bring him back up to my room early in the morning. So I took him out of cupboard and walked around the house with him trying to find somewhere to put him.

[3]George's maid was just going to bed as I walked along the landing. She saw Sebastian apparently walking around, screamed and fainted. She had obviously woken

行李后下楼吃饭。我将衬衫、内衣放进两个空抽屉里，然后我想把随身带来的两套西服中的一套挂到大衣柜里去。我站在柜子前一开门，我惊呆了。一具骷髅悬挂在眼前，由于柜门突然打开，它也随之轻微摇晃起来，让我觉得它好像马上要跳出柜门朝我扑过来似的。我扔下西服冲下楼去告诉乔治。这是比“骇人听闻的秘密”更加惊人的东西，这是一具真正的骷髅！但乔治却无动于衷。“噢，是它呀！”他笑着说道，俨然在谈论一位老朋友。“那是塞巴斯蒂安。你忘了我以前是学医的吗。”

第2级 追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

Carlton who appeared from his bedroom and, when the girl had regained consciousness, explained everything to her. He accused me of being stupid and sent me and Sebastian back to "our" room where I hung him up in the cupboard again.

[4]Imagine my surprise when I picked up one of Carlton's detective stories two years later. There I was, with Sebastian the skeleton, as the main characters in one of his stories for the whole world to read. Still, he didn't use my real name, so I should be glad of that! (240 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1.conceal from | 5.instead of |
| 2.stand on end | 6.come downin front of it |
| 3.in sb.'s youth | 7.leap out |
| 4.to varying degrees | |

背景介绍

传说有一个年轻貌美的女人，因丈夫长年在在外，不堪寂寞。于是趁丈夫不在，每晚在家和情人幽会。有一天晚上，正当她和情人幽会之际，她的丈夫突然回来了，妻子大惊失色，手忙脚乱地把情人藏入了家中的一个大木柜中。丈夫进屋以后，二话不说用砖把木柜垒在一堵墙内。天长日久，那位情人变成了一具骷髅。所以，Skeleton in the cupboard 的含意就是“不可外扬的家丑，隐情”。(源自百度知道，还有另一版本哦)

Lesson 25 The Cutty Sark 卡蒂萨克号帆船 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 21 日。曾有一首叫《水手》的歌传唱了大江南北, 因为这首歌告诉我们, 生活的苦难与大海中的风雨相比, 不算什么。卡蒂萨克号在大海中遇到的种种磨难, 最后还是完成了任务, 虽败犹荣! 人生不也如此吗?

[1]One (of the most famous sailing ships) (of the nineteenth century), {the Cutty Sark}, can [still] be seen [at Greenwich]. She stands [on dry land] and is visited [by thousands of people] [each year]. She serves <as an impressive reminder> (of the great ships of the past). [Before they were replaced [by steamships],] sailing vessels (like the Cutty Sark) were used to carry tea [from China] and wool [from Australia]. The Cutty Sark was one (of the fastest sailing ships) (that has [ever] been built). (The only other) ship (to match her) was the Thermopylae. (Both these) ships set out [from Shanghai] [on June 18th, 1872] [on an exciting race] [to England]. This race, (which went on [for exactly four months],) was the last of its kind. It marked the end of the great tradition of ships with sails and the beginning of a new era.

注释: ①reminder = something that makes you remember. ②match = be equal to.

③era = an age or period.

[2]The first of the two ships (to reach Java) [after the race had begun] was the Thermopylae, but [on the Indian Ocean], the Cutty Sark took the lead. It seemed certain that she would be the first ship [home], but [during the race] she [had] a lot of bad luck. [In August], she was struck [by a very heavy storm] ([during which] her rudder was torn away.) The Cutty Sark rolled [from side to side] and it

[1]人们在格林威治仍可看到 19 世纪最有名的帆船之一“卡蒂萨克”号。它停在陆地上, 每年接待成千上万的参观者。它给人们留下深刻的印象^①, 使人们回忆起历史上的巨型帆船。在蒸汽船取代帆船之前, “卡蒂萨克”号之类的帆船被用来从中国运回茶叶, 从澳大利亚运回羊毛。“卡蒂萨克”号是帆船制造史上建造的最快的一艘帆船。唯一可以与之一比^②高低的是“塞姆皮雷”号帆船。两船于 1872 年 6 月 18 日同时从上海启航驶往英国, 途中展开了一场激烈的比赛。这场比赛持续了整整 4 个月, 是这类比赛中的最后一次, 它标志着帆船伟大传统的结束与一个新纪元^③的开始。

[2]比赛开始后, “赛姆皮雷”号率先抵达爪哇岛。但在印度洋上, “卡蒂萨克”号取得了领先。看来, 它首先返抵英国是确信无疑的了, 不曾想, 接下来连遭厄运。8 月份“卡蒂萨克”号遭到一场特大风暴的袭击^①, 失去了一只舵。船身左右摇晃, 无法操纵^②。船员用备用的木板在船上^③赶制

became impossible [to steer her]. (A temporary) rudder was made [on board] [from spare planks] and it was fitted [with great difficulty]. This [greatly] reduced the speed of the ship, [for there was a danger {that [if she traveled [too quickly],] this rudder would be torn away [as well].}] [Because of this], the *Cutty Sark* lost her lead. [After crossing the Equator], the captain called in [at a port] [to have a new rudder fitted], but [by now] the *Thermopylae* was over five hundred miles ahead. [Though (the new) rudder was fitted [at tremendous speed],] it was impossible [for the *Cutty Sark*] to win. She arrived [in England] [a week after the *Thermopylae*]. [Even] this was remarkable, [considering that she had had so many delays]. There is no doubt {that [if she had not lost her rudder] she would have won the race [easily].}

注释: ①struck = hit. ②steer = guide, make sb. go in a particular direction.

③temporary = provisional, lasting for a short time. ④on board = on the ship.

Summary 摘要

The *Thermopylae* reached Java first, but the *Cutty Sark* took the lead on the Indian Ocean. When the *Cutty Sark* was struck by a storm, her rudder was torn away. A temporary rudder was made and fitted, but the ship lost the lead. After crossing the Equator, they called in at a port to have a new rudder fitted. Even with a new rudder, the *Cutty Sark* arrived in England a week after the *Thermopylae*, which was 500 miles ahead. (80 words)

Composition 作文 Ships of the Past 曾经的航船

[1]Men have always wanted to cross water. Thousands of years ago, men made simple dug-out canoes so that they could cross rivers or go out into lakes to fish. At first, then, man's earliest boats were small and simple and were powered and steered by paddles or oars.

[2]When men wanted to travel greater distances, across very large lakes or small seas, for example, boats needed to be larger. We have all seen pictures of ancient ships with rows of oars at each side and slaves to row them. In fact these galleys were just a larger version of the single-man rowing boat, still made of wood and very much the same design as very early boats.

了一只应急^③用的舵,并克服重重困难将舵安装就位。这样一来,大大降低了船的航速,因为船不能开得太快,否则就有危险,应急舵也会被刮走。因为这个缘故,“卡蒂萨克”号落到了后面。跨越赤道后,船长将船停靠在一个港口,在那儿换了一只舵。但此时,“塞姆皮雷”号早已在500多英里之遙了。尽管换装新舵时分秒必争,但“卡蒂萨克”号已经不可能取胜了,它抵达英国时比“塞姆皮雷”号晚了1个星期。但考虑到路上的多次耽搁,这个成绩也已经很不容易了。毫无疑问,如果中途舵不出问题,“卡蒂萨克”号肯定能在比赛中轻易夺魁。

[3]Early ships might have been primitive, they might have been made of wood and might have been powered through the water with oars, but they managed to cross oceans. The Viking ships that invaded Britain hundreds of years ago also reached North America. Later sailing ships, like those that Columbus sailed in, the galleons that formed the Spanish Armada or those that Nelson sailed in, were an advance.

[4]But perhaps the greatest development in the history of ships was when steam engines replaced sails. For centuries, ships had depended on the wind to sail across the seas and oceans. At last, with an engine to drive a propeller, seamen did not have to rely totally on the weather. From then on, ships like the "Great Eastern" could be larger, safer and more manoeuvrable in the water. (254 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. be replaced by | 6. lose one's lead |
| 2. the end of | 7. call in |
| 3. take the lead | 8. be fitted with |
| 4. tear away | 9. at tremendous speed |
| 5. from side to side | |

Lesson 26 Wanted: A Large Biscuit Tin 求购: 大饼干筒一只

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 22 日。问问自己, 为了梦想, 我们可以付出的最大代价是什么? 既然是梦想, 就值得我们付出大量的时间与精力去追求! 文章中人们为了成为最大饼干的制作人, 都做了哪些事情, 这些震惊世界的大饼干又是谁做出来的?

[1]No one can avoid being influenced [by advertisements]. [[Much] as we may pride ourselves [on our good taste],] we are [no longer] free [to choose the things] (we want,) [for advertising exerts a subtle influence [on us].] [*In their efforts to persuade us to buy this or that product*], advertisers have made a close study of human nature and have classified all our little weaknesses.

[1]没有人能避免受广告的影响。尽管我们可以自夸自己的鉴赏力如何敏锐, 但我们不再^①独立自主地选购自己所需的东西了。这是因为广告在我们身上施加着一种潜移默化的影响。做广告的人在力图劝说我们买下^②这种产品或那种产品之前, 已经仔细地研究了人的本性, 并把人的弱点进行了分类^③。

注释: ①no longer = not any more, not now. ②In their efforts to persuade us = in their attempts to influence us to do sth. ③classified = put into categories.

[2]Advertisers discovered [years ago] that all of us love to get something [for nothing]. An advertisement (which begins [with the magic word *FREE*]) can [rarely] go wrong. [These days], advertisers [not only] offer free samples, but free cars, free houses, and free trips (round the world) [as well]. They devise hundreds of competitions (which will enable us <to win huge sums of money>.) Radio and television have made it <possible> [for advertisers] to capture the attention of millions of people [in this way].

[2]做广告的人们多年前就发现我们大家都喜欢免费得到东西。凡是用“免费^①”这个神奇的词开头的广告很少会失败。目前, 做广告的人不仅提供免费样品, 而且还提供免费汽车, 免费住房, 免费周游世界。他们设计数以百计的竞赛, 竞赛中有人能够^②赢得巨额奖金。电台、电视使做广告的人可以用这种手段吸引^③成百万人的注意力。

注释: ①FREE = without any cost or payment. ②enable = make it possible for. ③capture = attract and hold.

[3][*During a radio programme*], a company of biscuit manufacturers [once] asked listeners <to bake biscuits> and <send them to their factory>.

[3]有一次, 在电台播放的节目里, 一个生产饼干的公司请听众烘制饼干送到他

They offered to pay \$10 a pound [for the biggest biscuit] (baked by a listener). The response (to this competition) was tremendous. [Before long], biscuits (of all shapes and sizes) began arriving [at the factory]. One lady brought in a biscuit [on a wheelbarrow]. It weighed [nearly 500 pounds]. [A little later], a man came [along with a biscuit] (which occupied the whole boot (of his car).) All the biscuits (that were sent) were [carefully] weighed. The largest was 713 pounds. It seemed certain that this would win the prize. [But [just] before the competition closed,] a lorry arrived [at the factory] [with a truly colossal biscuit] (which weighed [2,400 pounds].) It had been baked [by a college student] (who had used over 1,000 pounds of flour, 800 pounds of sugar, 200 pounds of fat, and 400 pounds of various other ingredients.) It was [so] heavy [that a crane had to be used [to remove it] [from the lorry].] The manufacturers had to pay (more) money [than they had anticipated,] [for they bought the biscuit [from the student] [for \$24,000].]

注释: ①The response to this competition = the reaction to this contest. ②all shapes and sizes = assorted.

Summary 摘要

A biscuit company asked its customers to bake biscuits and send them to the factory. As a prize, they offered \$10 a pound for the biggest biscuit they received. The response was tremendous, with one biscuit weighing 500 pounds and another weighing 713 pounds. They thought that was the winner until a lorry delivered one which weighed 2,400 pounds baked by a college student. A crane lifted it from the lorry and the manufacturers paid the student \$24,000. (80 words)

Composition 作文 The Last Question 最后一个问题

[1]The other evening I listened to a quiz show on the radio which was organised by a

们的工厂去。他们愿意以每磅 10 美元的价钱买下由听众烘制的最大的饼干。这次竞赛在听众中引起极其热烈的反响^①。不久,形状各异,大小不一^②的饼干陆续送到工厂。一位女士用手推车运来一个饼干,重达 500 磅左右。相隔不一会儿,一个男子也带来一个大饼干,那个饼干把汽车的行李箱挤得满满的。凡送来的饼干都仔细地称量。最重的一个达 713 磅,看来这个饼干获奖无疑了。但就在竞赛截止时间将到之际,一辆卡车驶进了工厂,运来了一个特大无比、重达 2,400 磅的饼干。它是由一个大学生烘制的,用去 1,000 多磅的面粉、800 磅食糖、200 磅动物脂肪及 400 磅其他各种原料。饼干份量太重了,用了一台起重机才把它从卡车上卸下。饼干公司不得不付出比他们预计多得多的钱,因为他们支付了(整整)24,000 美元买下了那学生烘制的饼干。

firm of soap manufacturers. A member of the audience was invited to answer ten questions to win money. He could take a money prize after each correct answer or go on to a more difficult question. Each new question was worth twice the last question.

[2]The man was very nervous in front of the audience, but he got the first question right. Then he slowly answered all the questions correctly—spelling questions, history questions, general knowledge, mathematics, ...The audience was getting very excited as the question master got to question number 9.

[3]"And your ninth question," he said, "is worth £1,024. Here it is. Which nineteenth-century sailing ship won a race from Shanghai to England?"

[4]"It was the *Thermopylae*," the man said confidently. "She beat the *Cutty Sark*."

[5]"Correct," said the questionmaster, and the audience went mad. The question master had to ask them to be quiet.

[6]"And here is your tenth and last question," the host said, "which is worth £2,048 exactly. "Advertisement": how do you spell it?"

[7]The man paused and then said: "I think this is a trick question. I can spell 'advertisement', but I can also spell 'it'. The answer is 'I-T'."

[8]"You're absolutely right," the host said, "and you have won £2,048! Congratulations!" (239 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.be influenced by | 6.in this way |
| 2.good taste | 7.all shapes and sizes |
| 3.no longer | 8.bring in |
| 4.make a close study of | 9.come along with |
| 5.get something for nothing | |

Lesson 27 Nothing to Sell and Nothing to Buy 就不买卖

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 23 日。每个人都应当拥有一个高贵的灵魂，现实世界中的我们可以贫穷，可以受苦受累，甚至是受难，但我们在精神世界一定要追寻高贵。在精神世界的追求上，就如同死亡对于所有人一般，都是平等的。以学习作舟，徜徉知识的海洋。

[1]It has been said that everyone lives [by selling something]. [In the light of this statement], teachers live [by selling knowledge], philosophers [by selling wisdom] and priests [by selling spiritual comfort]. [Though it may be possible to measure the value of material goods in terms of money,] it is [extremely] difficult to estimate the true value of the services (which people perform [for us].) There are times (when we would [willingly] give everything (we possess) [to save our lives].) yet we might grudge paying a surgeon a high fee [for offering us precisely this service]. The conditions of society are such {that skills have to be paid for [in the same way] (that goods are paid for [at a shop].)} Everyone has something (to sell).

注释: ①value = worth. ②estimate = assess. ③perform = do. ④possess = have, own. ⑤grudge = be unwilling to. ⑥precisely = exactly. ⑦skills = abilities.

[2]Tramps seem to be the only exception [to this general rule]. Beggars [almost] sell themselves <as human beings> [to arouse the pity of passers-by]. But (real) tramps are not beggars. They have nothing (to sell) and require nothing [from others]. [In seeking independence], they do not sacrifice their human dignity. A tramp may ask you [for money], but he will [never] ask you <to feel sorry> [for him]. He has [deliberately] chosen to

[1]据说每个人都靠出售某种东西来维持生活。根据这种说法，教师靠卖知识为生，哲学家靠卖智慧为生，牧师靠卖精神安慰为生。虽然物质产品的价值^①可以用金钱来衡量，但要估算^②别人为我们所提供^③的服务的价值却是极其困难的。有时，我们为了挽救生命，愿意付出我们所拥有^④的一切。但就在外科大夫给我们精确地提供了这种^⑤服务后，我们却可能为所支付的昂贵费用而抱怨^⑥。社会上的情况就是如此，技术^⑦是必须付钱去买的，就像在商店里要花钱买商品一样。人人都有东西可以出售。

[2]在这条普遍的规律前面，好像只有流浪汉是个例外。乞丐出售的几乎是他本人，以引起过路人的怜悯。但真正的流浪并不是乞丐。他们既不出售任何东西，也不需要从别人那儿得到任何东西，在追求独立自主的同时，他们并不牺牲为人的尊严。流浪汉可能会向你讨钱，但他从来不要你可怜他。他是故意在选择过那

lead the life (he leads) and is fully aware of the consequences. He may [never] be sure where (the next) meal is coming from, but he is free [from the thousands of anxieties] (which afflict other people.) (His few material) possessions make it <possible> [for him] to move from place to place [with ease]. [*By having to sleep in the open*], he gets [far] closer [to the world of nature] [than most of us [ever] do.] He may hunt, beg, or steal [occasionally] [to keep himself alive]; he may [even], [*in times of real need*], do a little work; but he will [never] sacrifice his freedom. We [often] speak of tramps [with contempt] and put them [in the same class] [as beggars], but how many of us can [honestly] say that we have not felt a little envious of their simple way of life and their freedom from care?

种生活的，并完全清楚以这种方式生活的后果。他可能从不知道下顿饭有着落，但他不像有人那样被千万桩愁事所折磨。他几乎没有什么财产，这使他能够轻松自如地在各地奔波。由于被迫在露天睡觉^①，他比我们中许多人都离大自然近得多。为了生存，他可能会去打猎、乞讨，偶尔偷上一两回；确实需要的时候^②，他甚至可能干一点儿活，但他决不会牺牲自由。说起流浪汉，我们常常带有轻蔑并把他们与乞丐归为一类。但是，我们中有多少人能够坦率地说我们对流浪汉的简朴生活与无忧无虑的境况不感到有些羡慕呢？

注释：①By having to sleep in the open，不得不在露天过夜之意，作原因状语。

②in times of real need，在确实需要的时候。

Summary 摘要

Unlike beggars, real tramps have nothing to sell and require nothing from others. Although they seek independence, they will not sacrifice their human dignity. They choose their own way of life and are aware of the consequences. They may not know where the next meal is coming from, but they do not have the worries that others have. They can travel easily because they have few possessions and when they sleep in the open, they are close to nature. (79 words)

Composition 作文 Tramps Are Parasites 流浪汉是寄生虫！

[1]The majority of adults in society contribute to society by working. They work, earn money and pay taxes for the things we all need—hospitals, schools, public transport, the fire brigade, law and order and so on. We don't expect children or very old people to work and pay taxes. But everyone else should. So why should people like tramps and beggars be different?

[2]Tramps say all they want is their freedom. Well, they may be free, but their freedom is paid for by everyone else in society. There are many unemployed people who simply cannot get a job—but they would work if they could. And many beggars are people who have turned to begging because they cannot find a job. Tramps are not like them. Tramps

lead a very selfish way of life and it is a way of life that shows an unwillingness to assume responsibility for others. The rest of us have a home, children, work, and so on. But not tramps!

[3]Tramps are lazy parasites on society, and if we all had their mentality, society would not exist, for them or anyone else.

[4]Although we might in some ways be envious of tramps, and although we might envy their freedom, how many of us could be as selfish as them? How many of us could say "I'm going to live exactly as I want, and damn the rest of society!"? I couldn't. (236 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.it has been said that | 10.be aware of |
| 2.live by | 11.come from |
| 3.in the light of | 12.from place to place |
| 4.material goods | 13.in the open |
| 5.in terms of | 14.the world of nature |
| 6.in the same way | 15.in times of |
| 7.the only exception to | 16.speak of |
| 8.general rule | 17.be envious of |
| 9.be sorry for | 18.freedom from care |

Lesson 28 Five Pounds too Dear 五磅都嫌贵 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年4月26日。路边摊的商品,因其价格便宜,我们便会怀疑其质量。同样,吹嘘一年就学好英语的人,也是值得怀疑的,语言的习得求不得快,连我们的母语都在语文课上学了十多年,更何况是英语了。坚持下来,每天都在进步的感觉真好!

[1](Small) boats (*loaded with wares*) sped [to the great liner] [as she was entering the harbour.] [Before she had anchored,] the men (from the boats) had climbed [on board] and the decks were [soon] covered [with colourful rugs from Persia, silks from India, copper coffee pots, and beautiful handmade silverware]. It was difficult not to be tempted. Many of the tourists (on board) had begun bargaining [with the tradesmen], but I decided not to buy anything [until I had disembarked.]

注释: ①loaded with wares = piled high with goods. ②liner = passenger ship.
③rugs = mats, small carpets. ④bargaining = arguing about the price.

[2]I had [no sooner] got off the ship [than I was assailed [by a man] (who wanted to sell me a diamond ring.)] I had no intention of buying one, but I could not conceal the fact {that I was impressed [by the size of the diamonds].} Some of them were as big [as marbles]. The man went to great lengths [to prove that the diamonds were real]. [As we were walking [past a shop],] he held a diamond [firmly] [against the window] and made a deep impression [in the glass]. It took me over half an hour to get rid of him.

注释: ①went to great lengths = did everything he could. ②impression = mark, scratch.
③to get rid of him = to make him go away.

[3](The next) man (to approach me) was selling (expensive) pens and watches. I examined one of the pens [closely]. It [certainly] looked genuine. [At the

[1]当一艘大型班船^②进港的时候,许多小船载着各种杂货^①快速向客轮驶来。大船还未下锚。小船上的人就纷纷爬上客轮。一会儿工夫,甲板上就摆满了色彩斑斓的波斯地毯^③、印度丝绸、铜咖啡壶以及手工制作的漂亮的银器。要想不为这些东西所动心是很困难的。船上许多游客开始同商贩讨价还价^④起来,但我打定主意不上岸就不买。

[2]我刚下船,就被一个人截住,他向我兜售一枚钻石戒指。我根本不想买,但我不能掩饰这样一个事实:其钻石之大给我留下了深刻的印象。有的钻石像玻璃球那么大。那人竭力^①想证明那钻石是真货。我们路过一家商店时,他将一颗钻石使劲地往橱窗上一按,在玻璃上留下一道深痕^②。我花了半个多小时才摆脱^③了他的纠缠。

[3]向我兜售的第二个人是卖名贵钢笔和手表的。我仔细察看了一枝钢笔,那看上去确实不假,

base of the gold cap], the words {"made in the U.S.A"} had been [neatly] inscribed. The man said that the pen was worth £50, but [*as a special favour*], he would let me <have it> [for £30]. I shook my head and held up five fingers [indicating that I was willing [to pay £5]]. [Gesticulating wildly], the man acted [as if he found my offer <outrageous>], but he [eventually] reduced the price [to £10]. [Shrugging my shoulders], I began to walk away [when, [a moment later], he ran after me and thrust the pen [into my hands].] [Though he kept throwing up his arms [in despair],] he [readily] accepted the £5 (I gave him.) I felt [especially] pleased [with my wonderful bargain]—[until I got back [to the ship].] [[No matter how] [hard] I tried,] it was impossible to fill this beautiful pen with ink and [to this day] it has [never] written a single word!

注释: ①as a special favour, 这里的 favour 是好处、优惠的意思。

②ran after = pursued. ③in despair 是一个常用词组, 在这里修饰举起手来。

Summary 摘要

The next man who approached him was selling watches and pens, and when the writer looked at one, it looked genuine. The man said it was worth £50 but the writer could have it for £30. The writer offered him £5 and waited. Eventually, as the writer was walking away, the man agreed and took £5. The writer was very pleased—until he was back on board. The pen was impossible to fill. It has never written a word since. (80 words)

Composition 作文 The Bargain 便宜货

[1]The writer had only just got rid of a man who was trying to sell a diamond ring when another man approached him with some expensive pens and watches. When he held them up for the writer to look at, the writer showed quite a lot of interest.

[2]"Can I see one of the pens?" the writer asked the man. They all looked genuine. The man handed the writer one and said:"It's a beautiful pen, sir. It's worth £50, but you can have it for £30."

[3]When the writer offered him just £5, there was an argument about the price, but eventually the man said:"You can have it for £10, sir. That's the least I can take."

金笔帽下方整齐地刻有“美国制造”字样。那人说那枝笔值 50 英镑, 作为特别优惠^①, 他愿意让我出 30 英镑成交。我摇摇头, 伸出 5 根手指表示我只愿出 5 镑钱。那人激动地打着手势, 仿佛我的出价使他不能容忍。但他终于把价钱降到了 10 英镑。我耸耸肩膀掉头走开了。一会儿, 他突然从后追^②了上来, 把笔塞到我手里。虽然他绝望地举起双手^③, 但他毫不迟疑地收下了我付给他的 5 镑钱。在回到船上之前, 我一直为我绝妙的讨价还价而洋洋得意。然而不管我如何摆弄, 那枝漂亮的钢笔就是吸不进墨水来。直到今天, 那枝笔连一个字也没写过!

第2级 追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

[4]As the writer walked away shrugging his shoulders, the man followed him."I can't really do it, sir—I'm almost giving it away," he said,"but you can have it for £5."

[5]The writer was obviously very pleased. He gave the man £5, took the pen, and the man disappeared quickly into the crowd. The writer was extremely pleased: he had bought a very expensive pen for just £5. What a bargain! Later, back on board ship, the writer discovered why the man had been in such a hurry to get away: you couldn't fill the pen with ink and it just didn't work! It wasn't such a "bargain" after all! (235 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1.get off | 7.hold up |
| 2.be assailed by | 8.run after |
| 3.go to great lengths to do sth. | 9.thrust into |
| 4.get rid of | 10.in despair |
| 5.at the base of | 11.fill with |
| 6.as a special favour | 12.to this day |

Lesson 29 Funny or Not? 是否可笑?

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 26 日。笑是一剂良药,但凡事有个度。我们在学的过程中,苦中作乐,寻找学习的兴趣与发现学习的快乐。每天掌握了多少生单词,学习了多少句型,这些都是值得我们骄傲的。

[1]Whether we find a joke <funny or not>
[largely] depends on where we have been brought
up. The sense of humour is [mysteriously] bound up
[with national characteristics]. A Frenchman, ^for
instance^, might find it <hard> [to laugh at a
Russian joke]. [In the same way], a Russian might
fail to see anything <amusing> [in a joke] (which
would make an Englishman <laugh to tears>.)

注释: ①brought up = raised, educated.

②mysteriously bound up with = strangely connected to. ③make = force.

[2](Most funny) stories are based [on comic
situations]. [In spite of national differences], (certain
funny) situations have (a universal) appeal. [[No
matter where] you live,] you would find it
<difficult> not to laugh at, ^say^, Charlie Chaplin's
early films. [However], a new type of humour,
which stems [largely] [from the U.S.], has [recently]
come into fashion. It is called <"sick humour">.
Comedians base their jokes [on tragic situations]
(like violent death or serious accidents). Many
people find this sort of joke <distasteful>. (The
following) example (of "sick humour") will enable
you <to judge for yourself>.

注释: ①universal appeal = international attraction. ②stems = comes.

③come into fashion = become popular. ④distasteful = unpleasant, tasteless.

[3]A man (who had broken his right leg) was
taken [to hospital] [a few weeks before Christmas].
[[From the moment] he arrived [there,] he kept on

[1]我们觉得一则笑话是否好笑,很大程度取决于我们是在哪儿长大^①的。幽默感与民族有着神秘莫测的联系^②。譬如,法国人听完一则俄国笑话可能很难发笑。同样的道理,一则可以令^③英国人笑出泪来的笑话,俄国人听了可能觉得没有什么可笑之处。

[2]大部分令人发笑的故事都是根据喜剧情节编写的。尽管民族不同,有些滑稽的情节却能产生普遍的效果^①。比如说,不管你生活在哪里,你看查理·卓别林的早期电影很难不发笑。然而,近来一种新式幽默流行了起来^③,这种幽默主要来自^②美国。它被叫作“病态幽默”。喜剧演员根据悲剧情节诸如暴死,重大事故等来编造笑话。许多人认为这种笑话是低级庸俗的。下面是个“病态幽默”的实例,你可据此自己作出判断。

[3]圣诞节前几周,某人摔断了右腿被送进医院。从他进医院那一刻时,他就缠住医

pestering his doctor to tell him when he would be able to go home. He dreaded having to spend Christmas in hospital. [Though the doctor did his best,] (the patient's) recovery was slow. [On Christmas day], the man [still] had his right leg <in plaster>. He spent a miserable day [in bed] [thinking of all the fun (he was missing).] [The following day], [however], the doctor consoled him [by telling him that his chances (of being able to leave hospital in time for New Year celebrations) were good]. The man took heart and, ^sure enough^, [on New Year's Eve] he was able to hobble along [to a party]. [To compensate for his unpleasant experiences in hospital], the man drank [a little more] [than was good [for him].]^② [In the process], he enjoyed himself [thoroughly] and kept telling everybody how much he hated hospitals. He was [still] mumbling something (about hospitals) [at the end of the party] [when he slipped [on a piece of ice] and broke his left leg.]

生，让医生告诉他什么时候能回家。他十分害怕在医院过圣诞。尽管医生竭力医治，但病人恢复缓慢。圣诞节那天，他的右腿还上着石膏，他在床上郁郁不乐地躺了一天，想着他错过的种种欢乐。然而，第二天，医生安慰他说，出院欢度新年的可能性还是很大的，那人听后振作了精神^①。果然，除夕时他可以一瘸一拐地去参加晚会了。为了补偿住院这一段不愉快的经历，那人喝得稍许多了一点。在晚会上他尽情娱乐，一再告诉大家他是多么讨厌医院。晚会结束时，就在他嘴里还在嘟哝着医院的事时，他踩到一块冰上滑倒了，摔断了左腿。

注释：①took heart = got up steam。②than (what) was good for him, 这里省略了主语 what。

Summary 摘要

A man broke his right leg just before Christmas and was taken to hospital. He wanted to know when he could go home. On Christmas Day he was still in hospital with his leg in plaster, but there was a good chance of leaving hospital for the New Year. In fact, he was out in time to go to a New Year's Eve party where he drank too much, slipped on a piece of ice and broke his left leg. (80 words)

Composition 作文 The Gasman 煤气人员

[1]An aunt of mine lives in a small village in the country and tells this story of what happened to her once. In order to understand the story, you should know a little about life in an English village. For example, people often enjoy afternoon tea together, they still leave doors unlocked, and certain tradesmen are used to delivering goods and, with permission, leaving them inside the owner's house.

[2]One day my aunt had invited some friends round for afternoon tea. She had put

some cakes in the oven to bake, and had gone upstairs to do some cleaning. When she finished, she decided to have a bath before her friends arrived. She was just about to get into the bath when she suddenly remembered the cakes. She wrapped a bath towel round her, went down to the kitchen and took the cakes out of the oven. Just then, there was a knock on the back door. She was sure it was the baker, who would open the door, come in and leave the bread on the kitchen table.

[3]She panicked, dashed into the cupboard under the stairs and closed the door. Then, horrified, she heard footsteps coming to the cupboard. The door opened and there stood the gasman who had come to read the meter—which was in the cupboard. My aunt blushed and said, "I'm very sorry. I was expecting the baker." "Oh," the gasman said. "Sorry, madam." He closed the door gently and left. (250 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1.depend on | 11.violent death |
| 2.bring up | 12.judge for yourself |
| 3.the sense of humour | 13.be taken to hospital |
| 4.be bound up with | 14.in plaster |
| 5.in the same way | 15.take heart |
| 6.laugh to tears | 16.be good for |
| 7.be based on | 17.in the process |
| 8.in spite of | 18.at the end of |
| 9.stem from | 19.a piece of |
| 10.come into fashion | |

Lesson 30 The Death of a Ghost 幽灵之死 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 26 日。鼓足干劲,学完这一课!这一课标志着全书的一半!每走一步都在向目标靠近,既然一半都学过来了,又有什么理由学不完剩下的一半呢!大多数同学半途而废,其实有很大一部分同学连半途都达不到便心浮气躁企图寻找别的方法。坚持下去吧,新概念三不会让你失望!

[1][For years], villagers believed that Endley Farm was hunted. The farm was owned [by two brothers], {Joe and Bob Cox}. They employed (a few) farmhands, but no one was willing to work [there] [long]. [Every time a worker gave up his job,] he told (the same) story. Farm labourers said that they [always] woke up to find that work had been done [overnight]. Hay had been cut and cowsheds had been cleaned. A farm worker, (who stayed up [all night],) claimed to have seen a figure <cutting corn in the moonlight>. [In time], it became an accepted fact {that the Cox brothers employed (a conscientious) ghost (that did (most of their) work [for them].)}

[1]多年来,村民们一直认为恩得利农场在闹鬼。恩得利农场属于乔·考科斯和鲍勃·考科斯兄弟俩所有。他们雇了几个农工,但谁也不愿意^①在那儿长期工作下去。每次雇工辞职后都叙述着同样的故事。雇工们^②说,常常一早起来发现有人在夜里把活干了,干草已切好,牛棚也打扫干净了。有一个彻夜未眠的雇工还声称^③他看见一个人影在月光下收割庄稼。随着时间的流逝^④,考科斯兄弟雇了一个尽心尽责的^⑤鬼,他们家的活大部分都让鬼给干了,这件事成了公认的事实^⑥。

注释: ①was willing = wanted, was prepared。②labourers = workers。

③claimed = said that, maintained that。④In time = Finally。

⑤an accepted fact = a general, undisputed truth。⑥conscientious = extremely careful。

[2]No one suspected that there might be someone else [on the farm] (who had never been seen.) This was [indeed] the case. [A short time ago], villagers were astonished to learn that the ghost (of Endley) had died. Everyone went [to the funeral], [for the "ghost" was none other than Eric Cox, {a third brother} (who was supposed to have died [as a young man].)] [After the funeral], Joe and Bob revealed a secret (which they had kept [for over fifty years].)

[2]谁也没想到农场竟会有一个从未露面的人。但事实上确有此人。不久之前,村民们惊^①悉恩得利农场的鬼死了。大家都参加了葬礼,因为那“鬼”不是别人,正是^②农场主的兄弟埃里克·考科斯。人们以为埃里克年轻时就死了。葬礼之后,乔和鲍勃透露了^③他们保守了 50 多年的秘密。

注释: ①astonished = surprised。②none other than = not anyone else, it's。

③revealed = made known, told。

[3]Eric had been the eldest son of the family, <very much older than his two brothers>. He had been obliged <to join the army> [during the Second World War]. [As he hated army life,] he decided to desert his regiment. [When he learnt that he would be sent [abroad,] he returned [to the farm] and his father hid him [until the end of the war]. [Fearing the authorities], Eric remained in hiding [after the war as well]. His father told everybody that Eric had been killed [in action]. (The only other) people (who knew the secret) were Joe and Bob. They did not [even] tell their wives. [When their father died,] they thought it <their duty> to keep Eric in hiding. [All these years], Eric had lived <as a recluse>. He used to sleep [during the day] and work [at night], <quite unaware of the fact {that he had become the ghost of Endley>}. [When he died,] [however], his brothers found it <impossible> to keep the secret any longer.

[3] 埃里克是这家长子。年龄比他两个弟弟大很多, 第二次世界大战期间被迫参军。他讨厌军旅生活, 决定逃离所在的部队。当他了解自己将被派遣出国时, 他逃回了农场, 父亲把他藏了起来, 直到战争结束。由于害怕当局, 埃里克战后继续深藏不露。他的父亲告诉大家, 埃里克在战争^①中被打死了。除此之外, 只有乔与鲍知道这个秘密。但他俩连自己的妻子都没告诉。父亲死后, 他们兄弟俩认为有责任继续把埃里克藏起来。这些年来, 埃里克过着隐士生活, 白天睡觉, 夜里出来干活, 一点也不^②知道自己已经成了恩得利农场的活鬼。他死后, 他的弟弟们才觉得无法再保守这个秘密了。

注释: ①action = war, 另外 action 也有“诉讼”的意思。②unaware of = unconscious。

Summary 摘要

Eric joined the army during the Second World War, but hated army life, so he deserted. He returned to the farm where his father hid him until the end of the war, and he remained in hiding after the war. His father told everyone that he had been killed in action. Joe and Bob kept the secret, so Eric lived as a recluse. He slept during the day and worked at night, so he became the "ghost of Endley". (79 words)

Composition 作文 The Ghost of Endley 恩得利的鬼

[1]When I came in to work one morning I noticed that work had been done overnight-some hay had been cut and the cowsheds and other buildings had been cleaned, so I decided to stay up all the next night to try to solve the mystery. (I didn't tell Joe and Bob, of course.) I hid in the barn and waited.

[2]Obviously I fell asleep because I suddenly woke up to find that it was dark. I went

straight to the cowshed and found that it had already been cleaned. Then I went out to the Fields where I could just see a figure working; I couldn't see whether it was a man, or a woman, or perhaps a ghost. I was scared, so I rushed back to the farmhouse and woke up the others. We all went out to the fields to see who it was, but when we got there, there was no one there.

[3]When I was in the fields before, I didn't know what or who the figure was. But now I was sure it was a ghost so I immediately decided not to work at Endley Farm any longer and handed in my resignation. When I told my story to the villagers, many of them still didn't believe me, even though they knew that something strange had been going on at Endley Farm for years. (230 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1.for years | 10.none other than |
| 2.be owned by | 11.reveal a secret |
| 3.be willing to | 12.be obliged to |
| 4.every time | 13.the end of |
| 5.give up one's job | 14.in action |
| 6.wake up | 15.in hiding |
| 7.stay up | 16.unaware of |
| 8.in time | 17.keep the secret |
| 9.be astonished to | |

★这本书将见证你的奋斗，你的汗水，你的希望和信念！或许只需要几年，甚至是一年，当你回看这本曾承载着你的梦想和憧憬也渐渐发黄的书时，你会发自内心地感慨：感谢有你，陪我这一路！庆幸自己，走过这一处！

Persistence can produce a miracle!

[Unfortunately], (very few) people can persist
[long enough] [to see a miracle happen].

坚持真的可以创造奇迹，可遗憾的是，几乎没有人能够坚持到奇迹的发生！

【请坚持，真的，一定要坚持！】

解释学循环：给你一把阅读理解の宰牛刀

前面跟大家说到只要英语实力提高了，做题就是技巧的事情了，因为写作这个题目的特殊性，所以我就没有给大家卖关子了，而是希望大家养成积累好句型的习惯，现在可以跟大家交流一下做阅读理解题的技巧了。

阅读理解在各类英语考试中一直占据着重要的地位，四六级尤其如此。做好阅读理解题大体说来需要三个必要条件：①较大的词汇量；②较完善的语法知识；③较完备的解题技巧。

词汇量和语法知识在扎实学习本书的过程中不断进步着，可是解题技巧呢？大部分学生都是在做题中靠自己感悟以及老师对阅读题的讲解。

应时在总结自己多年的学习、教学经验之后，给大家准备了一把阅读理解的宰牛刀：解释学循环。这是一个解释学专业术语，指在对文本进行解释时，理解者根据文本细节来理解其整体，又根据文本的整体来理解其细节的不断循环的过程。对于阅读理解，我把它定义为“在对阅读文章的解题过程中，考生根据文本判断选项的对错，并通过选项的设置来修正自己的理解偏差的不断循环直到解题结束的过程”。我本人就是自己自创的这个方法的最大受益者！本级的开头我告诉大家我第一次考六级的阅读成绩在 249 分满分的情况下仅为 186 分，而经过大彻大悟这个方法之后，第二次六级考试的阅读成绩一下子飞到了 241 分，也就是说，我的快速阅读和仔细阅读的选择题全对，仅仅是仔细阅读的第一篇需要主观答题的地方出了点瑕疵，扣了 8 分。

四六级考试的时间非常紧，考完听力以后立马开始大篇幅的阅读，这时先深呼吸一两下，定定神，从听力考试的场景中出来，然后有条不紊地进行阅读答题。具体应用为：**研读一段原文便尝试着解一个题**。这样做的理由和好处是显而易见的——题目一般是根据文章行文的先后顺序设置的，甚至很多题目都会直接写明“从第一段中我们可以知道”之类的设问。但是注意，请务必读完一段之后再尝试解题，这样有利于完整而准确地理解该段的意思。若发现读了此段并不能解相对应的选择题时，只需再往下多读一段。在这个过程中，又可以通过四个选项所表达的含义来给自己提醒，看看自己是否理解成四个选项都没有的意思了——那样就肯定错了，以便从没有理解清楚的地方重读。整个过程紧凑而严密，避免了读完全文后再看题并重新回到文章中找对应点而浪费时间，也为充分利用短时记忆提供了平台。方法的掌握需要一个过程，在掌握了这个方法之后别忘了继续扩大词汇量和掌握语法。

在这个过程的指导下，1 篇快速阅读，1 篇回答问题，2 篇选择题都能够又快又好地解决。考试的时候一定不要慌，平时练习的时候切记要计时，而且，比如 15 分钟快速阅读，你必须逼自己 13 分 30 秒之前答完，因为你还要转涂答题卡，而 25 分钟的仔细阅读你也必须逼自己 23 分之前答完，当然，运用这个方法，仔细阅读顺利的话，甚至 20 分钟就可以做完！

附录：注意事项

①阅读理解最重要的是答题状态，好的话，全对也很容易，坏的话，全错也不是不可能，而且其分数巨大，特别注意一定要专心，心无杂念；②不论前面答得怎么样，

千万不要影响到本题，这样容易引起阅读做到一半脑中浮现刚才做题的场景而影响本题，甚至容易导致看着一个选项然后不自觉地选另外一个的情况发生；③阅读题是命题人智慧的集中展示，其它三个干扰项设计都是那么的可爱，去分辨它们时要有种享受的感觉；④要明确，阅读理解题目的制造过程：命题专家从纯正的英美文章中摘录下来一段材料，通过认真阅读，从中圈点命题点，然后结合题型进行编制，这一过程思维量特别大，是命题人绞尽脑汁、呕心沥血的结晶，但请相信，真理不会因为谬误长得像真理而变成谬误，不论干扰项的设计多么精巧，总归是错的，总会有破绽，再聪明的狐狸也逃不过猎人的眼睛，相信自己就是那猎人；⑤在答题过程中要明确这些题都是专家设计好了的，千万不要钻进去出不来，实在不行就抓住选项一个一个地排除，排不出来就用感觉，不爽的就不要，但若在剩下的几个选项中无论如何也找不出答案时，有可能一开始就把对的排除了；⑥在做完了第4题时一定要放松警惕，往往就是在思想松懈之时把最后一个题目做错了，再就是不论选或是不选都要让自己说服自己，要全身心一致同意；⑦坚持中庸法则，偏激的不选，四篇选文的体裁不会都一样，树立文体意识。

附录：题型分析

(1)纵观近几年四六级阅读理解，题型设计也就是那么几种，下面我们就逐个来分析一下；(2)**主旨题**①文章某段讲的什么、文章标题等；②充分利用首尾两段来确定主旨；③文章标题不可以选范围广的，要切文，但若某个选项只是文章某一段的意思，则片面，大多数情况下直选不出来，要用排除法；(3)**观点态度题**①问对具体事物作者的看法、问对某人或某物的评价；②议论文特别注意论点；③记叙文注意总结性的文字；④只要把握住了全文的脉搏，本题尽管有些难度，但仍可以做对；(4)**细节题**①是最容易的题型，考的就是细心；②以原文为中心，抛掉自己的主观经验，没找到文中相应的语句不允许作答；③特别注意选项中“长”的很像的但实际有细微差别的选项，很可能在找到原文后一激动就选了个错的，因此每做完一个题要把头抬高一点，看有没有没注意到的地方，又或有没有出现笔误；④所有选项务必读完；(5)**推理题**①问作者意图，问深层推理；②本题归根到底是考对语篇整体的把握，要上升到全篇的高度；③有一点可以明确，如果选项中的内容是文章中的细节就肯定不是正确选项了；④本题一般说来从题目本身的角度去做会更好，就抓住四个选项分析、推敲，还是那个原则：说服自己；(6)**词义题**①一般问文中某个超纲单词可以被以下四个未超纲单词中的哪个所替代；②一般考察的是语境义，千万不可经验主义，而是把选项中的单词带到原文中看读不读得通；③利用复现、释义、结构来确定，如 and、or、but；(7)**结构题**①问全文是个什么顺序，问该文章选材自哪里；②本题较简单，基本读完全文就八九不离十了；③千万不能轻敌；(8)**新题型**①四六级也在不断创新，但没有必要惧怕，全国都一样；②新题型一般不难，只要读懂原文一定会做对；③顶多一个。

Lesson 31 A Lovable Eccentric 可爱的怪人 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 27 日。我们总期待有朝一日自己能够取得进步, 不论是英语学习还是工作生活, 但所有的愿景都需要行动。在本文之中, 可爱的怪人因为其一些奇特的行动, 而成为了人们口中的谈资。与其与无知而对自己有所冒犯的人争斗, 不如拿这些时间去做更有意义的事情。

[1](True) eccentrics [never deliberately] set out to draw attention to themselves. They disregard social conventions [without being conscious that they are doing anything (extraordinary)]. This [invariably] wins them the love and respect (of others), [for they add colour [to the dull routine of everyday life].]

注释: ①deliberately = on purpose, intentionally。②disregard = ignore。

③conventions = habits, rules。④conscious = aware。

[2][Up to the time of his death], Richard Colson was one of the most notable figures [in our town]. He was (a shrewd and wealthy) businessman, but most people (in the town) [hardly] knew anything (about this side of his life). He was known [to us] {all} <as Dickie> and his eccentricity had become legendary [[long] before he died.]

注释: ①notable figures = famous people。②shrewd = clever。

[3]Dickie disliked snobs [intensely]. [Though he owned (a large) car,] he [hardly ever] used it, [preferring always to go on foot]. [[Even] when it was raining [heavily],] he refused to carry an umbrella. [One day], he walked [into an expensive shop] [after having been caught in a particularly heavy shower]. He wanted to buy (a £300) watch for his wife, but he was in such a bedraggled condition [that an assistant refused to serve him.] Dickie left the shop [without a word] and returned [carrying a large cloth bag]. [As it

[1]真正古怪的人从没有^①引人注意。他们不顾^②社会习俗^③, 意识^④不到自己所作所为有什么特殊之处。他们总能赢得别人的喜爱与尊敬, 因为他们给平淡单一的日常生活增添了色彩。

[2]理查德·科尔森生前是我们镇上最有名望的人^①之一。他是个精明能干^②、有钱的商人, 但镇上大部分人对他生活中的这个方面几乎一无所知。大家都管他叫迪基。早在他去世前很久, 他的古怪行为就成了传奇故事。

[3]迪基痛恨势利小人。尽管他有一辆豪华小轿车, 却很少使用, 常常喜欢以步代车。即使大雨倾盆, 他也总不带伞。一天, 他遇上一场瓢泼大雨, 湿透了。他走进一家高级商店, 要为妻子买一块价值 300 英镑的手表。但店员见他浑身泥水的样子, 竟不肯接待他。迪基二话没说就走了。一会儿, 他带着一个大布口袋回到店里。布袋很沉, 他

was [extremely] heavy,] he dumped it [on the counter]. The assistant asked him <to leave>, but Dickie paid no attention to him and requested to see the manager. [Recognizing who the customer was], the manager was [most] apologetic and reprimanded the assistant [severely]. [When Dickie was given the watch,] he presented the assistant [with the cloth bag]. It contained £300 [in pennies]. He insisted on the assistant's counting the money [before he left]— {30,000 pennies in all}! [On another occasion], he invited (a number of important) critics <to see his private collection of modern paintings>. This exhibition received (a great deal of) attention [in the press], [for [though the pictures were supposed <to be the work of famous artists>, they had [in fact] been painted [by Dickie].]] It took him four years to stage this elaborate joke [simply] [to prove that critics do not [always] know what they are talking about].

重重地把布袋扔在柜台上。店员让迪基走开,他置之不理^①,并要求见经理。经理认出了这位顾客,表示了深深的歉意,还严厉地训斥了店员。店员为迪基拿出了那块手表,迪基把布口袋递给他,口袋里装着 300 英镑的便士。他坚持要店员点清那些硬币后才肯离去。这些硬币加在一起共有三万枚! 还有一次,他邀请一些著名评论家来参观他私人收藏的现代画。这次展览引起报界广泛的注意,因为这些画名义上是名家的作品,事实上是迪基自己画的。他花了 4 年时间策划这出精心设计^②的闹剧,只是想证明评论家们有时并不了解他们所谈论的事情。

注释:①paid no attention to = turned a deaf ear to。②elaborate = detailed, carefully planned。

Summary 摘要

Dickie had been caught in a heavy shower when he walked into an expensive shop. He wanted a £300 watch for his wife, but he was so bedraggled the assistant refused to serve him. He left the shop and returned with a heavy cloth bag which he dumped on the counter. Dickie asked for the manager. When he was given the watch, he gave the assistant the bag which contained £300 in pennies, which the assistant had to count. (80 words)

Composition 作文 A True Eccentric 一个如假包换的怪人

[1]Mr. Chew is a man who has lived in our small town for years. He is a large man (some would say "fat"), he has a round face, a big black moustache and a bald head. He always wears the same clothes—black trousers, a white shirt and a red waistcoat, and is always polite to everyone he meets.

[2]He owns an antiques shop near the river, and he lives "over the shop". No one knows where he gets his things, but there are always lots of different interesting antiques in the shop window every week.

[3]Mr. Chew is interested in politics, too. Every week he puts up strange notices in his

shop window to passers-by. Usually the notices are trying to make people save a local building or stop a plan to build a road through the town. Every time there is a national election, he automatically stands for parliament and gives speeches almost every day in the town park saying what he would do if he were Prime Minister. (He usually says he would make sure that antiques dealers did not have to pay Income Tax and that no cars should be allowed into our little town at all.) Every year he gets a few votes, but not enough to worry the serious candidates.

[4]For most people Mr. Chew is a harmless eccentric, and everyone likes talking to him. After all, he is someone who adds colour to the dull routine of their daily lives. (248 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.set out | 9.be caught in |
| 2.draw one's attention to | 10.heavy shower |
| 3.without being conscious | 11.pay no attention to |
| 4.add colour to | 12.insist on |
| 5.the dull routine of everyday life | 13.a great deal of |
| 6.up to + Time | 14.in the press |
| 7.be known to | 15.be supposed to |
| 8.on foot | |

四六级完形填空指导

在掌握了解释学循环之后，在具体做题中也是读一段就填一段的空，即以段位单位进行阅读，读完一段即可开始做本段的题，另外给出如下建议：①由于首句的重要性，因此，一个单词一个单词地读两遍，确保自己把握了首句的意思，特别是态度倾向，并努力多记住些信息，下文肯定有用；②在做的时候一定要与上下文联系，一些似乎都对选项先放着，看原文中有无复现的词语出现，此种上下文的语境题务必全对，也应该全对；③最后对于拿不准的题，先要告诉自己，这是题，会有破绽的，从句式、语法、语境方面入手，排除+直选+语感把它拿下；④把握时间，本题接近考试尾声，而且分值并不大，所以树立全局观念，切不可因小失大，千万不要紧张，告诉自己，你给我哪怕一分钟也得数 60 秒，天啊！60 秒我可以做多少事情了，别紧张！

Lesson 32 A Lost Ship 一艘沉船

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年4月28日。今天是我妈妈的生日,我觉得在学校努力的学习才是对妈妈最好的生日礼物。读着这篇课文,我觉得生活本是虚无的,一切都将岁月所遗忘。我们所需要的就是把握生命中美好的华年。

[1](The salvage) operation had been (a complete) failure. (The small) ship, {Elkor}, (which had been searching the Barents Sea [for weeks],) was on its way home. (A radio) message (from the mainland) had been received [by the ship's captain] (*instructing him to give up the search*). The captain knew that (another) attempt would be made [later]. [for (the sunken) ship (he was trying to find) had been carrying (a *precious*) cargo (of gold bullion).]

注释: ①instructing = ordering, telling。 ②give up the search = stop looking。

③precious = valuable。

[2][Despite the message], the captain (of the Elkor) decided to try once more. The sea bed was scoured [with powerful nets] and there was (*tremendous*) excitement [on board] [when a chest was raised [from the bottom].] [Though the crew were [at first] under the impression {that (the lost) ship had been found,}] the contents (of the chest) proved them <wrong>. What they had [in fact] found was a ship (which had been sunk [many years before].)

注释: ①tremendous = a lot of, a great deal of。

②were at first under the impression = thought at first。 ③wrong = mistaken。

[3]The chest contained (the personal) belongings (of a seaman), {Alan Fielding}. There were books, clothing and photographs, [together with letters (which the seaman had [once] received [from his wife])]. The captain (of the Elkor) ordered his men <to salvage as much as possible from the

[1] 打捞工作彻底失败了。小船“埃尔科”号在巴伦支海搜寻了几个星期之后,正在返航途中。返航前,该船船长收到了大陆发来的电报,指示^①他们放弃这次搜寻^②。船长知道日后还会再作尝试,因为他试图寻找的沉船上载有一批珍贵的^③金条。

[2] 尽管船长接到了电报,他还是决定再试一试。他们用结实的网把海床搜索了一遍。当一只箱子从海底被打捞上来时,甲板上人们激动不已^①。船员们开始认为^②沉船找着了,但海底沉箱内的物品证明他们弄错了^③。事实上,他们发现的是另一艘沉没多年的船。

[3] 该箱内装有水手艾伦·菲尔丁的私人财物,其中有书籍、衣服、照片以及水手收到的妻子的来信。“埃尔科”号船长命令船员们尽量从沉船中打捞物品,但没发现什么值钱

wreck>. Nothing (of value) was found, but (the numerous) items (which were brought [to the surface]) proved to be of great interest. [From a heavy gun (that was raised),] the captain realized that the ship must have been a cruiser. [In another chest], (which contained the belongings (of a ship's officer),) there was (an unfinished) letter (which had been written [on March 14th, 1943].) The captain learnt [from the letter] that the name (of the lost ship) was the Karen. (The most valuable) find (of all) was the ship's log book, (parts of which it was [still] possible to read.) [From this] the captain was able to piece [together] all the information (that had come to light.) The Karen had been sailing [in a convoy] [to Russia] [when she was torpedoed [by an enemy submarine].] This was [later] confirmed [by a naval official] (at the Ministry of Defence) [after the Elkor had returned [home].] All the items (that were found) were sent [to the War Museum].

注释: ①possible = available.

Summary 摘要

The chest containing the personal belongings of Alan Fielding told them a lot, and there were other items of interest. A heavy gun proved the ship was a cruiser. Another chest belonging to a ship's officer contained an unfinished letter dated March 14th, 1943, from which they learnt the ship's name. The most valuable find was the ship's log book, which told them the Karen had been sailing in convoy to Russia when she was torpedoed by an enemy submarine. (80 words)

Composition 作文 The Last Day 最后一天

[1]The journey has gone well so far. We are now on the way to Russia and hope that we shall arrive with no more problems. But we are watching the sea and sky. The convoy successfully fought off an air attack early this morning. No ships were lost and we managed to shoot down three enemy aircraft before they broke off the attack.

[2]At 10 a.m. this morning we were attacked by a U-boat. This was the first time we

的东西, 不过打捞出来的众多的物品还是引起了大家极大的兴趣。从捞起的一门大炮来看, 船长认为那艘船一定是艘巡洋舰。另一只海底沉箱中装的是船上一位军官的财物, 其中有一封写于1943年3月14日的信, 但没有写完。从这封信中船长了解到沉船叫“卡伦”号。打捞到的东西中最有价值的是船上的航海日志, 其中有一部分仍然清晰可^①读。据此, 船长可以将所有的已经搞清的材料拼凑起来。“卡伦”号当年在为其他船只护航驶往俄国的途中突然遭到敌方潜水艇鱼雷的袭击。这一说法在“埃尔科”号返航后得到了国防部一位海军官员的证实。那次打捞到的所有物品均被送往(伦敦皇家)军事博物馆。

第2级 追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

had been attacked and for most men on board this was the first time they had been in action at sea. We were fortunate, but the ship ahead of us, the Dauntless, was torpedoed and sunk. After the ship sank, there were hundreds of men in the sea. We picked up as many survivors as we could in the Karen. In fact in the end we picked up 720 men, which meant that 50 men lost their lives in the attack on the Dauntless.

[3]The Karen was packed with men, many crowded on the open decks, when we turned and attacked the Uboat. Depth charges were dropped and the U-boat was put out of action.

[4]It is now 3.15 p.m., the light is already beginning to fade and storm clouds are gathering. We are about to be attacked by a second U-boat, this time from the north. The captain has just announced—(239 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.salvage operation | 9.of value |
| 2.on sb.'s way home | 10.of great interest |
| 3.instruct sb. to do sth. | 11.log book |
| 4.sea bed | 12.piece together |
| 5.on board | 13.come to light |
| 6.at first under the impression | 14.in a convoy |
| 7.personal belongings | 15.ministry of defence |
| 8.together with | 16.the war museum |

语言点

Sub 这个前缀的用途小结：①下：subway 地铁；②次、亚：subculture 亚文化；③副、分支：subeditor 副编辑；④接近的：subadult 快成年的；⑤再：subdivided 细分。

Lesson 33 A Day to Remember 难忘的一天 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 4 月 29 日。其实生活没有我们想像的那么糟糕,很多时候都是庸人自扰而已。我们的生活需要乐观与积极的心态,不论发生什么,都不能改变我们阳光灿烂的内心。暴风雨来得再猛烈,也会有放晴的日子。

[1]We have {all} experienced days (when everything goes wrong.) A day may begin [well enough], but [suddenly] everything seems to get out of control. What [invariably] happens is that (a great number of) things choose to go wrong [at precisely the same moment]. It is as if (a single unimportant) event set up (a chain of) reactions. Let us <suppose> that you are preparing a meal and keeping an eye on the baby [at the same time]. The telephone rings and this marks the prelude (to an unforeseen series of *catastrophes*). [While you are on the phone,] the baby pulls the tablecloth [off the table], [*smashing* half your best crockery and cutting himself *in the process*]. You hang up [hurriedly] and attend to baby, crockery, etc. [Meanwhile], the meal gets burnt. [As if this were not enough [to *reduce you to tears*],] your husband arrives, [unexpectedly bringing three guests to dinner].

[1] 我们都有过事事不顺心的日子。一天开始时,可能还不错,但突然间似乎一切都失去了控制。情况^①经常是这样的,许许多多的事情都偏偏赶在^②同一时刻出问题,好像是一件无关紧要的小事引起了一连串的连锁反应。假设你在做饭^③,同时又在照看孩子。这时电话铃响了。它预示着一连串意想不到的灾难^④的来临。就当你接电话时,孩子把桌布从桌子上扯下来,将家中最好的陶瓷餐具摔碎^⑤了一半,同时^⑥也弄伤了他自己。你急急忙忙挂上电话,赶去照看孩子和餐具。这时,饭又烧糊了。好像这一切还不足以使你急得掉泪^⑦,你的丈夫接着回来了,事先没打招呼就带来了 3 个客人吃饭。

注释: ①happens = occurs。②precisely = exactly。③preparing = getting ready, cooking。④catastrophes = disasters, accidents。⑤smashing = breaking。⑥in the process = at the same time。⑦reduce you to tears = make you cry。

[2]Things can go wrong [on a big *scale*], [as (a number of) people [recently] discovered [in Parramatta], {a suburb of Sydney}.] [During the rush hour one evening] two cars collided and both drivers began to argue. The woman (immediately behind the two cars) happened to be a learner. She

[2] 就像许多人最近在悉尼郊区帕拉马塔发现的那样,有时乱子会闹得很大^①。一天傍晚交通最拥挤时,一辆汽车撞上了前面一辆汽车,两个司机争吵了起来。紧跟其后的一辆车上的司机碰巧是个初

[suddenly] got into a panic and stopped her car. This made the driver (following her) <brake> [hard]. His wife was sitting [beside him] [holding a large cake]. [As she was thrown [forward],] the cake went [right] [through the windscreen] and landed [on the road]. [Seeing a cake flying through the air], (a lorry) driver (who was drawing up [alongside the car].) pulled up [all of a sudden]. The lorry was loaded [with empty beer bottles] and hundreds of them slid [off the back of the vehicle and on to the road]. This led to [yet] (another angry) argument. [Meanwhile], the traffic piled up [behind]. It took the police nearly an hour to get the traffic on the move again. [In the meantime], (the lorry) driver had to sweep up (hundreds of broken) bottles. (Only two stray) dogs benefited from all this confusion, [for they [greedily] devoured what was left (of the cake).] It was [just] one of those days!

学者，她一惊之下突然把车停了下来。她这一停使得跟在后头的司机也来了个急刹车。司机妻子正坐在他身边，手里托着块大蛋糕。她往前一冲，蛋糕从挡风玻璃飞了出去掉到马路上。此时，一辆卡车正好从后边开到^②那辆汽车边上，司机看见一块蛋糕从天而降，紧急刹车。卡车上装着空啤酒瓶。成百只瓶子顺势从卡车后面滑出车外落在马路上。这又引起一场唇枪舌战。与此同时，后面的车辆排成了长龙^③，警察花了将近一个小时才使车辆又开起来。在这段时间里，卡车司机不得不清扫那几百只破瓶子。只有两只野狗从这一片混乱中得到好处，它们贪婪地吃掉了剩下的蛋糕。这只是其中一件事不顺心的日子罢了。

注释：①scale, n. 规模，比例，鳞；v. 衡量。②draw up 在这里由停下来之意引申到使靠拢，再引申到追赶上，这个词组的所有意思总结如下：1. 拉起，提，吊起；2. 使靠近，合拢，拉过来；3. 停住车、马；4. 起草，拟定；5. 驱散，吸收；6. 逼近；7. 使（自己）站直。③piled up = accumulated, amassed。

Summary 摘要

When the driver behind braked, his wife was thrown forward and the large cake on her lap flew through the windscreen and landed on the road. A lorry had to pull up suddenly and hundreds of empty beer bottles slid off onto the road. The traffic piled up so that it took the police an hour to get it on the move again. The lorry driver swept up the glass and two stray dogs ate the remains of the cake. (80 words)

Composition 作文 Mistaken Identity 被当成贼了

[1] We have all experienced days when everything seems to go wrong. Things certainly went wrong for Ray, a friend of mine, one day last month. It all started, as these things do, with a simple case of "mistaken identity". Ray had been shopping and was loaded with

parcels when he got back to the **multistory**(a.多层的) car park to look for his car. He knew he was on the correct level, but he couldn't see his car anywhere.

[2]Then, suddenly, while he was looking, he saw one exactly like it. It was a red Nissan. It was exactly the same as his own car, and naturally he mistook it for his own. Still holding the parcels, he felt in his jacket pockets and found his key. He tried to open the driver's door, but the key just wouldn't turn. He couldn't understand it. In the end, he forced the lock - and naturally broke the key.

[3]At that point he dropped the parcels as well. This **infuriated**(v.激怒) him. The only way he could get into his car was to break a window, so he deliberately smashed the window of the car. As he was putting his hand in, the owner came back and saw him. The owner rushed towards Ray, held him against the car, and called a policeman on his mobile phone.

[4]When Ray was arrested, he tried to explain, but the police did not believe him—until they found Ray's car on a level below! (246 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1.go wrong | 17.reduce you to tears |
| 2.get out of control | 18.on a big scale |
| 3.a great number of | 19.rush hour |
| 4.set up | 20.happen to be |
| 5.a chain of | 21.get into a panic |
| 6.prepare a meal | 22.fly through the air |
| 7.keep an eye on | 23.pull up |
| 8.at the same time | 24.draw up |
| 9.a prelude to | 25.all of a sudden |
| 10.series of | 26.load with |
| 11.on the phone | 27.slide off |
| 12.pull off | 28.pile up |
| 13.in the process | 29.on the move |
| 14.hang up | 30.in the meantime |
| 15.attend to | 31.sweep up |
| 16.get burnt | 32.benefit from |

Lesson 34 A Happy Discovery 幸运的发现 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年4月30日。没有谁可以一下子就发现宝藏,也没有谁可以不付出努力就学好英语。就算是语文,我们也需要学拼音、认字、组词、造句最后到写作文,一步都没有少。那么英语呢,英语比中文难学吗,还是我们付出的努力远小于学中文?

[1](Antique) shops exert a peculiar fascination [on a great many people]. (The more expensive kind of antique) shop (where *rare*) objects are [beautifully] displayed [in glass cases] [to keep them] <free from dust> is [usually] (a forbidding) place. But no one has to muster up courage [to enter a less pretentious antique shop]. There is [always] hope {that [in its labyrinth of musty, dark, disordered rooms] (a real) rarity will be found [amongst the *piles of assorted junk* (that litter the floors).)}

注释: ①rare objects = very unusual things。②displayed = shown, put on show。③piles = stacks, (untidy) collections。④assorted junk = mixed rubbish of all kinds。

[2]No one discovers a rarity [by chance]. (A *truly*^① dedicated bargain) hunter must have patience, ^and above all^, the ability (to recognize the worth of something (when he sees it).) [To do this], he must be [at least] as knowledgeable as the dealer. [Like a scientist *bent on* making a discovery], he must cherish the hope {that [one day] he will be [*amply*] rewarded.}

注释: ①truly = really, seriously。②bent on = determined to。③amply = sufficiently, well。

[3](My old) friend, {Frank Halliday}, is [just] such a person. He has [often] described [to me] how he picked up a masterpiece [for a mere £50]. [One Saturday morning], Frank visited (an antique) shop (in my neighbourhood). [As he had [never] been

[1] 古玩店对许多人来说有一种特殊的魅力。高档一点的古玩店为了防尘,把文物^①漂亮地陈列^②在玻璃柜子里,那里往往令人望而却步。而对不太装腔作势的古玩店,无论是谁都不用壮着胆子才敢往里进。人们还常常有希望在发霉、阴暗、杂乱无章、迷宫般的店堂里,从杂乱摆放在地面上的、二堆堆^③各式各样的破烂货^④里找到一件稀世珍品。

[2] 无论是谁都不会一下子就发现一件珍品。一个到处找便宜的人必须具有耐心,而且最重要的是看到珍品时要有鉴别珍品的能力。要做到这一点,他至少要像古董商一样懂行。他必须像一个专心致志^②进行探索的科学家那样抱有这样的希望,即终有一天,他的努力会取得丰硕的^③成果。

[3] 我的老朋友弗兰克·哈利戴正是这样一个人。他多次向我细说他如何只花50英镑便买到一位名家的杰作。一个星期六的上午,弗兰克去了我家附近的一家古玩店。由于

there [before,], he found a great deal <to interest him>. The morning passed [rapidly] and Frank was about to leave [when he noticed (a large packing case <lying on the floor>.)] The dealer told him that it had [just] come in, but that he could not be bothered <to open it>. Frank begged him <to do so> and the dealer [reluctantly] prised it <open>. The contents were disappointing. [Apart from an interesting-looking carved dagger], the box was full of crockery, <much of it broken>. Frank [gently] lifted the crockery [out of the box] and [suddenly] noticed a miniature painting [at the bottom of the packing case]. [As its composition and line reminded him of an Italian painting (he knew [well],)] he decided to buy it. [Glancing at it briefly], the dealer told him that it was worth £50. Frank could [hardly] conceal his excitement, [for he knew that he had made (a real) discovery.] (The tiny) painting proved to be an unknown masterpiece (by Correggio) and was worth (hundreds of thousands of) pounds.

他从未去过那儿，结果他发现许多有趣的东西。上午很快过去了，弗兰克正准备离去，突然看见地板上放着一只体积很大的货箱。古董商告诉他那只货箱刚到不久，但他嫌麻烦不想把它打开。经弗兰克恳求，古董商才不情愿地把货箱撬^①开了。箱内东西^②令人失望。除了一柄式样别致、雕有花纹的匕首外，货箱内装满陶器，而且大部分都已破碎裂。弗兰克轻轻地把陶器拿出箱子，突然发现在箱底有一幅微型画，画面构图与纸条使他想起一幅他所熟悉的意大利画，于是他决定将画买了下来。古董商漫不经心看了一眼那幅画，告诉弗兰克那画值 50 英镑。弗兰克几乎无法掩饰自己兴奋的心情，因为他明白自己发现了一件珍品。那幅不大的画原来是柯勒乔^③的一幅未被发现的杰作，价值几十万英镑。

注释：①prised = lever. 熟义为欣赏，生义是撬开。

②content 可作形容词=satisfied，满意的。③Correggio: an Italian painter, 1494-1534.

Summary 摘要

While visiting an antique shop one Saturday, Frank was about to leave when he saw a large packing case. He asked the dealer to open it but the contents were disappointing until he lifted some crockery and noticed a miniature painting at the bottom. He had already decided to buy it when the dealer told him it was £50. Frank was excited because this was a real discovery. The painting was an unknown masterpiece worth hundreds of thousands of pounds. (80 words)

Composition 作文 An Antique Shop 古玩店

[1]"The Antique Shop" has been in the little street near the church for years. As you

第2级 追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

look at it from across the road, it draws you towards it. It has one large window display designed to attract all sorts of customers. There is expensive glass, **porcelain**(a.&n.瓷, 瓷器的) and jewellery to attract people with a lot of money; there is second-hand furniture, modern silver and other things (hardly antique!) to attract those with not so much.

[2]When you enter the shop, a little bell rings and the owner, a little grey-haired old lady called Mrs. Century, comes out from a room at the back and greets you **like a lost relative**(像失散多年的亲人, 喻热情)! She greets everyone the same and always with a smile.

[3]The shop sells all kinds of antiques. There are shelves full of old books along the back of the shop. There are two large tables in the middle of the shop covered with pieces of glass and porcelain. Then, around the walls on the floor are large pots, brass statues and things. There are lots of painting on the walls, too. At the weekend, the shop usually has five or six customers in it at one time. You might find a professional antique collector, a holiday couple and a young mother (with child in pram) looking for a cheap antique for her husband's birthday.

[4]We all like looking for unusual things and hope to find a bargain one day. You might find one in Mrs. Century's "Antique Shop". (249 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1.on a great many | 12.be about to |
| 2.glass case | 13.packing case |
| 3.keep sb. free from | 14.come in |
| 4.muster up | 15.beg sb. to do |
| 5.by chance | 16.apart from |
| 6.bargain hunter | 17.much of it broken |
| 7.above all | 18.at the bottom of |
| 8.the worth of | 19.remind of |
| 9.at least | 20.conceal sb's excitement |
| 10.bent on | 21.made a real discovery |
| 11.pick up | 22.hundreds of thousands of |

Lesson 35 Justice Was Done 伸张正义

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 3 日。正义需要我们去伸张, 学习同样需要我们的行动。我们总希望有一个机制能够让自己学习起来不费力气, 但事实很残酷, 我们暂时没有这样的机制。人们之间的沟通是需要成本的, 大可不必把学英语看作是一个负担, 而应看成自己迈向社会的有力能力。未来是不确定的, 也正因为未来的不确定才更需要我们武装自己。在这个时代, 其实就算是富二代、官二代也同样怀有危机感。没有谁可以保证三十年后的自己是否还能有现在的地位与财富。人间正道是沧桑, 变化便是沧桑。

[1]The word {justice} is [usually] associated with courts of law. We might say that justice has been done [when (a man's) innocence or guilt has been proved [beyond doubt].] Justice is part of the complex machinery of the law. Those (who seek it) undertake (an arduous) journey and can [never] be sure that they will find it. Judges, ^however wise or eminent^, are human and can make mistakes.

[1] “正义”这个词常常是同法庭连在一起的。当某人被证据确凿地证明无罪的时候, 我们也许会正义得到了伸张。正义是复杂的法律机器的组成部分。那些寻求^①正义的人走的是一条崎岖^②的道路, 他们对最终得到正义从来没有把握。法官无论如何聪明与大牌^③, 毕竟也是人, 也会出差错。

注释: ①seek = look for. ②arduous = hard, difficult. ③eminent = famous and admired.

[2]There are (rare) instances [when justice [almost] ceases to be an abstract concept.] Reward or punishment are meted out [quite independent of human interference]. [At such times], justice acts [like a living force]. [When we use a phrase (like "it serves him right"),] we are, ^in part^, admitting that (a certain set of) circumstances has enabled justice <to act of its own accord >.

[2] 在个别情况^①下, 正义不再是^②一种抽象概念。奖惩的实施不以人的意志为转移^③。在这种时候, 正义像一种有生命的力量行使其职能。当我们说“他罪有应得”这句话的时候, 我们部分承认了某种特定的环境使得正义自动地^④得以伸张。

注释: ①instances = cases, examples. ②ceases = stops. ③independent of = not connected with. ④of its own accord = independently, without being asked or told.

[3][When a thief was caught [on the premises^① of a large jewellery store] [one morning],] (the shop) assistants must have found it <impossible> to resist the temptation to say "it serves him right". The shop was (an old converted) house (with many large,

[3] 一天上午, 当一个小偷在一家大型珠宝店里被人抓住的时候, 店员一定会忍不住说: “他罪有应得。”那是一座老式的、经过改造的房子, 店里有许多废置不用的

disused fireplaces and tall, narrow chimneys). [Towards midday], a girl heard (a muffled) cry <coming from behind one of the walls>. [As the cry was repeated [several times],] she ran [to tell the manager] (who [promptly] rang up the fire brigade.) The cry had [certainly] come [from one of the chimneys], but [as there were so many of them,] the fire fighters could not be certain which one it was. They located (the right) chimney [by tapping at the walls and listening for the man's cries]. [After chipping through a wall (which was eighteen inches thick),] they found that a man had been trapped [in the chimney]. [As it was [extremely] narrow,] the man was unable to move, but the fire fighters were [eventually] able to free him [by cutting a huge hole in the wall]. (The sorry-looking, blackened) figure that emerged, admitted [at once] that he had tried to break into the shop [during the night] but had got stuck [in the chimney]. He had been there [for nearly ten hours]. Justice had been done [even] [before the man was handed over [to the police].]

大壁炉和又高又窄的烟囱。快到中午的时候,一个女售货员听见从一堵墙里传出一种闷声闷气的叫声。由于这种喊叫声重复了几次,她跑去报告经理,经理当即打给消防队。喊叫声肯定是从烟囱里传出来的,然而,因为烟囱太多,消防队员无法确定到底是哪一个。他们通过敲击烟囱的外墙而确定了传出声音的那个烟囱。他们凿透了18英寸厚的墙壁,发现有个人卡在烟囱里。由于烟囱太窄,那人无法动弹。消防队员在墙上挖了个大洞,才终于把他救出来。那个看来满脸沮丧、浑身漆黑的家伙从烟囱里一出来,就承认头天夜里他想进商店偷东西,却被烟囱卡住了。他困在烟囱里将近10个小时,甚至在那人还没被送交警察之前,正义就已得到了伸张。

注释: ①premise = given, postulate。②handed over = delivered, turned in。

Summary 摘要

A girl in the jewellery store heard muffled cries coming from behind a wall. When she heard the cry again, she went and told the manager who rang the fire brigade. When they arrived, the fire fighters found the right chimney by tapping the walls and listening. They chipped through a thick wall and found the man who could not move because the chimney was so narrow. They finally freed him by cutting a large hole in the wall. (79 words)

Composition 作文 A Burglary That Went Wrong 一个犯二逼的贼

[1]There is a large jewellery store in the town that I have often wanted to rob. A few weeks ago I started planning the theft and **kept a close watch on**(监视) the shop. I noticed when people went in and out, when they started and finished work, and so on. And I noticed the chimneys, too.

[2]One night I climbed onto the roof of the store and looked for a way in. One of the chimneys seemed wide enough for me to get in, so I started climbing down. Very soon, however, I got stuck and had to climb out again. I didn't give up. I looked around, found another chimney that looked quite wide at the top and climbed down that one. Again I got stuck.

[3]This time, however, I was really stuck. I could climb neither up nor down. At first I struggled to try to **free**(v.使自由) myself, but I couldn't get out. Then I started to get scared and started sweating. I tried to calm myself by quietly counting and thinking of pleasant things. But nothing worked and finally I started shouting for help. Nothing happened, everything was dark and silent, and I got more and more frightened.

[4]I think I went to sleep because I suddenly realized that light was shining down the chimney. I shouted and shouted. Eventually I heard tapping and was finally freed by fire fighters who had smashed a hole in the chimney. (240 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.be associated with | 9.of sth.'s own accord |
| 2.court of law | 10.on the premises |
| 3.beyond doubt | 11.resist the temptation |
| 4.be meted out | 12.ring up |
| 5.living force | 13.chip through |
| 6.it serves sb. right | 14.break into |
| 7.in part | 15.get stuck |
| 8.a certain set of | 16.hand over |

Lesson 36 A Chance in a Million 百万分之一的机遇

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月。后面这些课文的日期比较混乱，因为我到后面有些看心情地跳着学，比如先去学了一课第 3 级的课文，又回过来学这级的最后一课。其实我们都有惰性，也都能耐不住寂寞。不论怎样，我们都要坚持住，虽然偶尔会偷懒，偶尔也想放弃，甚至对新概念 3 失去信心，为什么我学了这么久英语成绩还没有提高。其实这些事情大可不必担心，尽情地享受属于自己的学习时光吧！

[1]We are less credulous than we used to be.

[In the nineteenth century], a novelist would bring his story [to a conclusion] [by presenting his readers with a series of coincidences—most of them wildly improbable]. Readers [happily] accepted the fact { that (an obscure) maidservant was [really] the hero's mother. } (A long-lost) brother, (who was presumed <dead>,) was [really] alive [all the time] and [wickedly] plotting to bring about the hero's downfall. And so on. (Modern) readers would find such naive solution [totally] <unacceptable>. [Yet], [in real life], circumstances do [sometimes] conspire to bring about coincidences (which anyone but a nineteenth century novelist would find <incredible>.)

注释：①credulous = willing to believe without proof. ②a conclusion = an ending.

③improbable = not likely to happen, unlikely. ④presumed = believed to be, assumed to be.

⑤plotting = secretly planning. ⑥totally = completely. ⑦bring about = cause to happen.

[2][When I was a boy, my grandfather told me how (a German taxi) driver, {Franz Bussman}, found a brother (who was thought to have been killed [twenty years before].) [While on a walking tour with his wife], he stopped [to talk to a workman]. [After they had gone on,] Mrs. Bussman commented on the workman's close resemblance to her husband and

[1]我们不再像以往那样轻易相信^①别人了。在 19 世纪，小说家常在小说结尾处^②给读者准备一系列的巧合——大部分是牵强附会^③，极不可能的。当时的读者却愉快地接受这样一些事实，一个低贱的女佣实际上是主人公的母亲；主人公一位长期失散的兄弟，大家都以为^④死了，实际上一直活着，并且正在策划^⑤暗算主人公；如此等等，现代读者会觉得这种天真的结局完全^⑥无法接受。不过，在现实生活中，有时确实会出现^⑦一些巧合，这些巧合除了 19 世纪小说家外谁也不会相信。

[2]当我是个孩子的时候，我祖父给我讲了一位德国出租汽车司机弗朗兹·巴斯曼如何找到了据信已在 20 年前死去的兄弟的事。一次，他与妻子徒步旅行。途中，停下来与一个工人交谈，接着他们继续往前走。巴斯

[even] suggested that he might be his brother. Franz poured scorn on the idea, [pointing out that his brother had been killed [in action] [during the war]]. [Though Mrs. Bussman was [fully] acquainted with this story,] she thought that there was a chance (in a million) {that she might be right.} [A few days later], she sent a boy [to the workman] [to ask him if his name was Hans Bussman]. [Needless to say], the man's name was Hans Bussman and he [really] was (Franz's long-lost) brother. [When the brothers were reunited,] Hans explained how it was that he was [still] alive.^① [After having been wounded towards the end of the war], he had been sent [to hospital] and was separated from his unit. The hospital had been bombed and Hans had made his way back [into Western Germany] [on foot]. [Meanwhile], his unit was lost and all records of him had been destroyed. Hans returned to his family home, but the house had been bombed and no one (in the neighbourhood) knew what had become of the inhabitants. [Assuming that his family had been killed [during an air raid]], Hans settled down [in a village] (fifty miles away) (where he had remained [ever since].)

注释：① 宾语从句中包含一个主语从句。② settled down = took root.

Summary 摘要

Hans had been wounded towards the end of the war, taken to hospital and separated from his unit. When the hospital had been bombed, he had returned to West Germany on foot. Meantime, his unit had been lost and all records of him destroyed. He returned to the family home to find the house bombed. Assuming all his family were dead, he settled in a village 50 miles away where he had lived until he met Franz and his wife. (80 words)

Composition 作文 The Past 过去

[1] When the war finished, Franz Bussman did everything he could to get information

曼夫人说那工人与她丈夫相貌很像，甚至猜测他可能就是她丈夫的兄弟。弗朗兹对此不屑一顾，指出他兄弟已经在战争中阵亡了。尽管巴斯曼夫人熟知这个情况，但她仍然认为自己的想法仍有百万分之一的可能性。几天后，她派了一个男孩去问那人是否叫汉斯·巴斯曼。不出巴斯曼夫人所料，那人的名字真是汉斯·巴斯曼，他确实是弗朗兹失散多年的兄弟。兄弟俩团聚之时，汉斯说明了他活下来的经过，战争即将结束时，他负伤被送进医院，并与部队失去联系。医院遭到轰炸，汉斯步行回到了西德。与此同时，他所在部队被击溃，他的所有档案材料全部毁于战火。汉斯重返故里，但他的家已被炸毁，左邻右舍谁也不知原住户的下落。汉斯以为全家人都在空袭中遇难，于是在 50 英里外的一座村子里定居^②下来，直至当日。

第2级 追寻梦想，舍我其谁！

about his brother Hans. With no information, he **reluctantly**(ad.极不情愿地) assumed his brother was dead, and gave up the search.

[2]With no family, and having been unable to find his brother, Franze found it difficult to settle down. Over the years he moved from place to place and from job to job, never staying very long in one place.

[3]When he met Anna (now Mrs. Bussman), he was working as a waiter in a hotel. He and Anna got married and Franz settled down at last. He moved from the dinning room into the kitchen of the hotel and became a cook. But this did not last very long. He was talking to a friend one day, a taxi driver, who suggested that they should go into partnership. So they did, and Franz became a taxi driver. He and the friend drove taxis themselves, but they also soon owned four more taxis and employed four drivers.

[4]He visited his home town once to visit his old house, but it was a sad visit. There was a large modern block of flats where his family house used to be. And although he spoke to some of the apartment owners, no one remembered him or his family. **Now that**(既然，这里是交待一个事实，Franz 找到了他的兄弟，然后做出了一起住的决定，但是怎么找到的并没有提及。) he has finally found his brother Hans, he and Anna are planning to invite Hans to come and live near them and work as a taxi driver in the company. (250 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.bring to a conclusion | 11.be acquainted with |
| 2.wildly improbable | 12.a chance in a million |
| 3.all the time | 13.needless to say |
| 4.bring about | 14.send to hospital |
| 5.and so on | 15.be separated from |
| 6.in real life | 16.make sb.'s way |
| 7.walking tour | 17.on foot |
| 8.pour scorn on | 18.become of |
| 9.point out | 19.air raid |
| 10.in action | 20.settle down |

Lesson 37 The Westhaven Express 开往威斯特海温的快车

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月。英语学习的道路上, 需要制定计划, 但更为重要的是对计划的实行。当然, 与此同时一定要对自己所定的计划进行分析与总结, 如果一根筋不撞南墙不回头的话, 将显得很没有自我纠错能力。文中的作者也是没有自我纠错能力, 发现这趟所谓的快车疑点重重的时候就应该采取行动了, 而不是一味的等待。

[1]We have learnt to expect that trains will be punctual. [After years of conditioning], most of us have developed (an unshakable) faith (in railway timetables). Ships may be delayed [by storms]; flights may be cancelled [because of bad weather], but trains must be on time. (Only an exceptionally heavy) snowfall might [temporarily] dislocate railway services. It is [all too] easy to blame the railway authorities [when something does go wrong.] The truth is that [when mistakes occur.] they are [more] likely [to be ours] [than theirs].

注释: ①punctual = on time. ②unshakable = a firm belief or trust. ③delayed = made late. ④cancelled = called off. ⑤temporarily dislocate = disrupt for a short time. ⑥这里的翻译很明显是依照上下文的意思对代词进行了还原。

[2][After consulting my railway timetable], I noted [with satisfaction] that there was (an express) train (to Westhaven). It went [direct] [from my local station] and the journey lasted [a mere hour and seventeen minutes]. [When I boarded the train,] I could not help noticing that (a great many local) people got on [as well]. [At the time], this did not strike me <as odd>. I reflected that there must be (a great many) people besides myself (who wished to take advantage of this excellent service.) [Neither] was I surprised [when the train stopped [at Widley], {a tiny station a few miles along the line}.] [Even]

[1] 我们已经习惯于相信火车总是准点^①的。经过多年的适应, 大多数人对火车时刻表产生了一种不可动摇^②的信念。轮船船期可能因风暴而推延^③, 飞机航班可能因恶劣天气而取消^④, 唯有火车必然是准点的。只有非同寻常的大雪才可能暂时打乱^⑤铁路运行。因此, 一旦铁路真出了问题, 人们便不加思索地责备铁路当局。事实上, 很可能是我们自己, 而不是铁路当局^⑥出错了。

[2] 我查看^①了列车时刻表, 满意地了解到有一趟去威斯特海温的快车。这是趟直达车, 旅途总共才^②需 1 小时 17 分。上车后, 我不禁注意到许多当地人也上了车。一开始, 我并不感到奇怪, 我想除我之外, 想利用快车之便捷的也一定大有人在。火车开出几英里即在一个小站威德里停了下来。对此, 我不觉得奇怪, 因为即便是特别快车也可能被信号拦住。但是, 当火车一站接着一站往前蠕动时, 我

(a mighty express) train can be held up [by signals]. [But when the train dawdled [at station after station],] I began to wonder. It [suddenly] dawned on me that this express was not roaring down the line [at ninety miles an hour], but [barely] chugging along [at thirty]. One hour and seventeen minutes passed and we had not [even] covered half the distance. I asked a passenger if this was the Westhaven Express, but he had not [even] heard of it. I determined to lodge a complaint [[as soon as] we arrived.] [Two hours later], I was talking [angrily] [to the station master] (at Westhaven). [When he denied (the train's) existence,] I borrowed (his copy of) the timetable. There was a note of triumph [in my voice] [when I told him that it was there [in black and white].] [Glancing at it briefly], he told me <to look again>. (A tiny) asterisk conducted me [to a footnote at the bottom of the page]. It said: "This service has been suspended."

注释：①consulting = reading, looking at(for information)。②a mere = only, just。③asterisk = star, 即*, 可用作动词, 标上星。

Summary 摘要

When many local people boarded the train with the writer, he was not surprised. Nor was he surprised when the train stopped at Widley. But when it stopped at each station, he began to wonder why it was going so slowly. Finally, when the train reached Westhaven, the writer spoke to the station master who denied the existence of an express. They argued and the writer was shown this timetable footnote, which said: "This service has been suspended." (79 words)

Composition 作文 A Disastrous Train Journey 糟透了火车旅行

[1]When I finally boarded the train, I was looking forward to a pleasant journey to the village of Slowleigh where my friends live. I sat in my seat, got out a book and was already reading when the train started.

[2]According to the timetable, the train was due to arrive in Slowleigh at 4:30. I had been so interested in my book that I had a shock when I looked at my watch. It was almost

便产生了怀疑。我突然感到这趟快车并没以时速 90 英里的速度呼啸前进, 而是扑哧扑哧地向前爬行, 时速仅 30 英里。1 小时 17 分过去了, 走了还不到一半路程。我问一位乘客, 这是不是开往威斯特海温的那趟快车, 他说从未听说过有这么一趟快车。我决定到目的地就给铁路部门提意见。两小时后, 我气呼呼地同威斯特海温站站长说起此事。他说根本没有这趟车。于是我借来了他本人的列车时刻表, 带着一种胜利者的调子告诉他那趟车白纸黑字印在时刻表上。他迅速扫视了一眼, 让我再看一遍。一个小小的星形[®]符号把我的目光引到了那页纸底部的一个说明上。上面写着: “此班列车暂停运行。”

4:30. I closed my book and waited for the train to slow down. It didn't. In fact, the train was going very fast—and that was Slowleigh, wasn't it?! The train went straight on. I asked the other passengers why the train hadn't stopped and they told me it was the express to the city. I didn't believe it.

[3]Then the ticket collector came along. He looked at my ticket and I tried to explain, but in the end I had to pay the full fare to the city.

[4]By the time we arrived in the city it was six o'clock. The journey had lasted two hours and I was miles away from my original destination. I rang my friends and said I would get a fast train back. Then I checked the timetable: there was no fast train back to Slowleigh, only a slow one, at 7 o'clock. By the time I finally reached Slowleigh Station, it was nine o'clock at night. My pleasant little train journey had taken 4.5 hours! (250 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. bad weather | 9. dawn on sb. |
| 2. on time | 10. roar down |
| 3. could not help | 11. hear of |
| 4. a great many | 12. lodge a complaint |
| 5. strike me as | 13. station master |
| 6. take advantage of | 14. a note of triumph |
| 7. held up | 15. in black and white |
| 8. station after station | 16. at the bottom of |

Lesson 38 The First Calender 最早的日历 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年5月。我们生活的时代享受着科技带给我们的便利,以致于我们难以想象过去的人们是如何忍受原始的生活条件的。可事实却是古人一步一步走来,也并没有感觉到日子很苦。人就是这样,没有吃不了的苦,只有享不完的福。人的欲望是难以满足的,生活好了要求更好,甚至是奢侈。但是我们为什么一定要把人的这种欲望放在物质上面呢?你现在所享受的最潮流的玩意儿,过不了多久就被人笑话老土了,而你现在所追求的智慧与知识,历久弥新,闪闪发光!

[1](Future) historians will be in a unique position [when they come to record the history (of our own times).] They will [hardly] know which facts to select from the great mass of evidence (that [steadily] accumulates.) ^What is more^, they will not have to rely solely on the written word. Films, videos, CDs and CD-ROMS are [just] (some of the bewildering amount of) information they will have. They will be able, ^as it were^, to see and hear us [in action]. But the historian (attempting to reconstruct the distant past) is [always] faced with (a difficult) task. He has to deduce what he can [from the few scanty clues available]. [Even] (seemingly insignificant) remains can shed interesting light on the history (of early man).

注释: ①record = write down。②select = choose。③great mass of evidence = large number of facts。④accumulates = collects, builds up。⑤solely = only。⑥bewildering = confusing ⑦insignificant = unimportant。

[2][Up to now], historians have assumed that calendars came into being [with the advent of agriculture], for [then] man was faced with (a real) need (to understand something about the seasons). (Recent scientific) evidence seems to indicate that this assumption is incorrect.

注释: ①assumed = supposed。②indicate = suggest。

[1]未来的历史学家在写^①我们这一段历史的时候会别具一格。对于逐渐积累^②起来的庞大材料^③,他们几乎不知道选取^④哪些好,而且,也不必完全依赖文字材料。电影、录像、光盘和光盘驱动器只是^⑤能为他们提供令人眼花缭乱^⑥的大量信息的几种手段。他们能够身临其境地观看我们做事,倾听我们讲话。但是,历史学家企图重现遥远的过去将是一项艰巨的任务,他们必须根据现有的不充分线索进行推理。即使看起来微不足道^⑦的遗物,也可能揭示人类早期历史的一些有趣的内容。

[2]历史学家迄今认为^①日历是随农业的出现而问世的,因为当时人们面临着了解四季的实际需要,但近期科学研究表明^②,好像这种假设是不正确的。

[3]Historians have [long] been puzzled [by dots, lines and symbols] (which have been engraved [on walls, bones, and the ivory tusks of mammoths].) The nomads (who made these markings) lived [by hunting and fishing] [during the last Ice Age] (which began [about 35,000 B.C.] and ended [about 10,000 B.C.]) [By correlating markings made in various parts of the world], historians have been able to read (this difficult) code. They have found that it is connected with the passage of days and the phases of the moon. It is, ^in fact^, (a primitive type of) calendar. It has [long] been known that (the hunting) scenes (depicted on walls) were not [simply] (a form of) artistic expression. They had (a definite) meaning, [for they were [as] near [as early man could get to writing.]] It is possible that there is (a definite) relation (between these paintings and the markings) (that [sometimes] accompany them.) It seems that man was making (a real) effort (to understand the seasons) [20,000 years earlier [than has been supposed].]

[3] 长期以来, 历史学家一直对雕刻^①在墙壁上、骨头上、古代长毛象的象牙上的点、线和形形色色的符号感到困惑不解。这些痕迹是游牧人留下的, 他们生活在从公元前约 35,000 年到公元前 10,000 年的冰川期的末期, 以狩猎、捕鱼为生。历史学家通过把世界各地留下的这种痕迹放在一起研究, 终于弄懂了这种费解的代码。他们发现代码与昼夜更迭和月亮圆缺有关, 事实上是一种最原始的日历。大家早就知道, 画在墙上的狩猎图景并不是单纯的艺术表现形式, 它们有着一定的含义, 因为它们已接近古代人的文字形式。有时, 这种图画与墙壁上的刻痕共存, 它们之间可能有一定的联系。看来人类早就^②致力于探索四季变迁了, 比人们想像的要早 20,000 年。

注释: ①engraved = carved. ②重点句型: make an effort to do sth.。

Summary 摘要

Historians have long been puzzled by prehistoric markings on walls, bones and tusks. The people who made the markings were nomads during the last Ice Age. Finally historians have managed to read this difficult code and realized that they depict the passing of the days and phases of the moon. They are in fact a primitive calendar. There is a connection between the pictures of hunting scenes and the markings with them. (71 words)

Composition 作文 Studying the Past 研究过去

[1] Future historians will have plenty of sources from which to learn about twentieth-century man. Not only will they have the written word, they will also have films, videos, audio cassettes, CDs and CD-ROMs. In fact, they will have so much source material that they will hardly know where to start!

[2]If they study all the material available, they will be able to build up a complete social and political history of our time. They will know exactly how we dressed, what we ate in every different country and they will know exactly what our homes were like. They will know what our towns and cities were like and what forms of entertainment we enjoyed. In fact, they will not only learn about our forms of entertainment, they will be able to enjoy a lot of them, too—our music, plays, musical shows, video games, our art, our literature, ... And they will be able to read and see the news day by day as it happened.

[3]They will learn in detail the way we fought our wars—the way we used jet fighters, helicopters, ships and tanks. They will be able to learn every detail of great moments in history, and everything about leading figures of the time as well as the lives of ordinary men and women.

[4]In future, the study of history will provide interest and excitement for a lot of people, the past will be brought to life and history will no longer be boring. (249 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1.in a unique position | 15.up to now |
| 2.select from | 16.come into being |
| 3.the great mass of evidence | 17.the advent of |
| 4.what is more | 18.be puzzled by |
| 5.rely on | 19.be engraved on |
| 6.the written word | 20.live by |
| 7.amount of | 21.ice age |
| 8.as it were | 22.be connected with |
| 9.in action | 23.the passage of |
| 10.attempt to | 24.in fact |
| 11.the distant past | 25.a form of |
| 12.be faced with | 26.get to |
| 13.shed light on | 27.make an effort to do sth. |
| 14.early man | |

Lesson 39 Nothing to Worry About 不必担心 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月。在学习生活中,我们会为各类事情担心,但也正是因为这些担心才使得生活异常的真实。生活得太过顺利,反而显得虚假,让我们内心不自觉地有些恐慌。身处象牙塔的我们其实是没有资格玩忧郁的,每天的学习都应该用功再用力!

[1](The rough) road (across the plain) [soon] became [so] bad [that we tried to get Bruce to drive back to the village (we had come from.)] [Even though the road was littered [with *boulders*] and pitted [with holes], Bruce was not [in the least] perturbed.] [Glancing at his map], he informed us that (the next) village was a mere twenty miles away. It was not that Bruce [always] underestimated difficulties. He [simply] had no sense of danger [at all]. [No matter what the conditions were,] he believed that a car should be driven [as fast] [as it could] [possibly] go.]

注释: ①boulders = large stones or rocks. ②perturbed = worried.

③underestimated = guessed that difficulties were not as bad as they really were.

[2][As we bumped [over the dusty track],] we swerved [to avoid large boulders]. The wheels scooped up stones which hammered [ominously] [under the car]. We felt sure that [sooner or later] a stone would rip a hole [in our petrol tank] or damage the engine. [Because of this], we kept looking back, [wondering if we were leaving (a trail of) oil and petrol [behind us]].

注释: ①bumped = moved along in an uneven way. ②swerved = moved quickly in one direction, then in another. ③hammered = hit repeatedly.

④ominously = as if giving a warning that something unpleasant is going to happen.

[3]What a relief it was [when the boulders [suddenly] disappeared, [giving way to a stretch of plain] ([where] (the only) obstacles were (clumps

[1] 穿越平原的道路高低不平,开车走了不远,路面愈加崎岖。我们想劝说布鲁斯把车开回我们出发的那个村庄去。尽管路面布满石头^①,坑坑洼洼,但布鲁斯却一点儿也不慌^②。他瞥了一眼地图,告诉我们前面再走不到 20 英里就是一个村庄。这并不是说布鲁斯总是低估^③困难,而是他压根儿没有一点儿危险感。他认为不管路面情况如何,车必须以最高速度前进。

[2] 我们在尘土飞扬的道路上颠簸^①,车子东拐西弯^②,以躲开那些大圆石。车轮搅起的石块锤击^③车身,不祥地^④发出锤击声。我们觉着迟早会飞起一个石块把油箱砸个窟窿,或者把发动机砸坏。因此,我们不时地回头,看看车后是否留下了机油和汽油的痕迹。

[3] 突然大石块不见了,前面是一片平地,唯一的障碍只剩一簇簇灌木丛。这使我们长吁口气^①。

of bushes.)) But there was worse (to come). [Just ahead of us] there was (a huge) fissure. [*In response to*^② renewed pleadings], Bruce stopped. [Though we {all} got out [to examine the fissure],] he remained [in the car]. We informed him that the fissure extended [for fifty yards] and was two feet wide and four feet deep. [Even] this had no effect. Bruce went into a low gear and drove [at a terrifying speed], [keeping the front wheels astride the crack] [as he followed (its zigzag) course.] [Before we had time [to worry about what might happen],] we were back on the plain again. Bruce consulted the map [once more] and told us that the village was [now] [only] fifteen miles away. (Our next) obstacle was (a shallow) pool (of water about half a mile across). Bruce charged [at it], but [in the middle], the car came to a grinding halt. (A yellow) light [on the dashboard] flashed [angrily] and Bruce [cheerfully] announced that there was no oil [in the engine]!

注释: ①what a relief it was, 是感叹句, 一般是 what+a/an+adj.+单数可数名词+主语+谓语, 当然, 也可以接复数名词和不可数名词, 但是 how 引导则只能接单数名词, 不能接复数名词和不可数名词。当单数时可互换, How interesting a story it is!=What an interesting story it is!特别注意语序。②in response to, 作为……的回应。

Summary 摘要

When the boulders disappeared, there was a wide plain covered with clumps of bushes. Ahead was a huge fissure and Bruce stopped. We examined it and found it was fifty yards long, two feet wide and four feet deep. Without thinking, Bruce raced the car along it and then we were back on the plain. The village was 15 miles away and the next obstacle was a very wide shallow pool. Bruce charged in and stopped in the middle. (79 words)

Composition 作文 Bruce Remained Unperturbed 镇定自若的布鲁斯

[1]It was typical of Bruce to announce "cheerfully" that there was no oil in the engine! For the rest of us, it was a disaster. We all got out and began shouting at him and then at each other. What could we do? We were standing in the middle of a very large pool up to our

但是更糟糕的事情在等着我们, 离我们不远处, 出现了一条大裂缝。我们再次央求布鲁斯小心, 他这才把车停了下来。我们纷纷下车察看那条大裂缝, 他却待在车上。我们告诉他大裂缝长 50 码, 宽 2 英尺, 深 4 英尺。这也没有对他产生任何影响。布鲁斯挂上慢档, 把两只前轮分别搁在裂缝的两边, 顺着“Z”型的裂缝, 以发疯的速度向前开去。我们还未来得及担心后果, 车已重新开上了平地。布鲁斯又看了一眼地图, 告诉我们那座村庄离我们只有 15 英里了。下一个障碍是一片约半英里宽的浅水塘。布鲁斯向水塘冲去, 但车开到水塘中, 嘎吱一声停了。仪表盘一盏黄灯刺眼地闪烁, 布鲁斯兴致勃勃地宣布发动机没油了!

ankles in water with a car that was useless.

[2]We tried to push it, but of course it was absolutely impossible. All we managed to do was to push it deeper into the soft mud. In the end we all walked to next village where we tried to get a taxi so that we could take some oil (and petrol) back to the car.

[3]We couldn't find one driver who would take us over the rough road. Fortunately there was a small garage and we paid a large sum of money to the garage owner to rent a jeep. With a **can**(n.罐子) of oil and an extra can of petrol we all climbed in and set off.

[4]When we eventually got back to the pool, we attached a rope from the jeep to the car and pulled the car out of the water. We were not surprised to find that the engine was badly damaged, and would not even start with the oil we had brought back. Disaster again, but Bruce was **undismayed**(a.毫无畏惧)! (230 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1.get sb. to drive | 12.give way to a stretch of |
| 2.come from | 13.in response to |
| 3.even though | 14.get out |
| 4.be pitted with | 15.in the car |
| 5.no sense of danger | 16.have no effect |
| 6.no matter what | 17.go into a low gear |
| 7.scoop up | 18.at a terrifying speed |
| 8.sooner or later | 19.be back |
| 9.petrol tank | 20.charge at |
| 10.look back | 21.in the middle |
| 11.a trail of | 22.come to a grinding halt |

Lesson 40 Who's Who 真假难辨

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年5月5日。这个世界,什么是真,什么又是假?大学生在这个年代似乎不能再跑到街上玩些过头的恶作剧,可我们是否从内心上就丧失了去玩恶作剧的激情?我们所处的世界,骗子实在是太多了,以致于傻子不够用了,甚至出现了众多骗子都在骗同一个群体的傻子。为什么会有那么多骗子,还不是为了经济利益。君子爱财,取之有道,这也是为什么我会对英语教育行业倍感失望的原因。很多时候我想这个世界就觉得可笑,笑完就好了,早读去吧!

[1] It has [never] been explained why university students seem to enjoy practical jokes more than anyone else. Students specialize in (a particular type of practical) joke: {the hoax}. Inviting the fire brigade to put out a nonexistent fire is (a crude form of) deception (which (no self-respecting) student would [ever] indulge in.) Students [often] create (amusing) situations (which are funny [to everyone except the victims].)

注释: ①a particular type = a special kind. ②put out = extinguish. ③deception = trick, something that deceives someone.

④victims = people that suffer from other people's actions.

[2] [When a student [recently] saw two workmen <using a pneumatic drill> [outside his university],] he [immediately] telephoned the police and informed them that two students (dressed up as workmen) were tearing up the road [with a pneumatic drill]. [As soon as he had hung up,] he went [over to the workmen] and told them that [if a policeman ordered them <to go away>.]^① they were not to take him [seriously]. He added that a student had dressed up <as a policeman> and was playing (all sorts of silly) jokes [on people]. Both the police and the workmen were grateful [to the student] [for this piece of advance information].

注释: ①宾语从句中含有一个if引导的条件状语从句。②hung up = put the phone down.

③silly = stupid, childish. ④grateful = thankful, be grateful to/for.

[1] 谁也弄不清为什么大学生好像比任何人都更喜欢恶作剧。大学生擅长一种特殊的^①恶作剧——戏弄人。请消防队来扑灭^②一场根本没有的大火是一种低级骗局^③,有自尊心的大学生决不会去做。大学生们常常做的是制造一种可笑的局面,使大家笑上一场,当然受害者^④是笑不出来的。

[2] 最近有个学生看见两个工人在学校门外用风钻干活,马上打电话报告警察,说有两个学生装扮成工人,正在用风钻破坏路面。挂上电话^②后,他又马上来到工人那儿,告诉他们若有个警察来让他们走开,不要把他当回事,还对工人说,有个学生常装扮成警察无聊地^③同别人开玩笑。警察与工人都对那个学生事先通报情况表示感谢^④。

[3]The student hid [in an archway] (nearby) (where he could watch and hear everything (that went on.)) ^Sure enough^, a policeman arrived [on the scene] and [politely] asked the workmen <to go away>. [When he received (a very rude) reply [from one of the workmen],] he threatened to remove them [by force]. The workmen told him <to do [as he pleased]> and the policeman telephoned [for help]. [Shortly afterwards], (four more) policemen arrived and remonstrated [with the workmen]. [As the men refused to stop working,] the police attempted to seize the pneumatic drill. The workmen struggled [fiercely] and one of them lost his temper. He threatened to call the police. [At this], the police pointed out [ironically] that this would hardly be necessary [as the men were [already] under arrest.] [Pretending to speak seriously], one of the workmen asked if he might make a telephone call [before being taken to the station]. Permission was granted and a policeman accompanied him [to a pay phone]. [[Only]^② when he saw that the man was [actually] telephoning the police] did he realize that they had {all} been the victims of a hoax.

[3] 那个学生躲在附近一拱形的门廊里，在那儿可以看见、听到现场发生的一切。果然，警察来了，礼貌地请工人离开此地。但其中一个工人粗鲁地回了几句，于是警察威胁要强行行使他们离开。工人说，悉听尊便。警察去打电话叫人。一会儿工夫，又来了4个警察，规劝工人离开。由于工人拒绝停下手中的活，警察想夺风钻。两个工人奋力抗争，其中一个发了火^①，威胁要去叫警察。警察听后讥讽地说，这大可不必，因为他俩已被逮捕了。其中一个工人装模作样地问道，在被带往警察局之前，是否可以打一个电话。警察同意了，陪他来到一个投币电话前，当他看到那个工人真的是给警察挂电话，才恍然大悟，原来他们都成了一场骗局的受害者。

注释：①lose one's temper = hit the roof，大怒。②only 引导的时间状语从句中含有一个 that 引导的宾语从句作 saw 的宾语，因 only 开头，故后面部分倒装 did he realize。

Summary 摘要

When a policeman arrived, he asked the workmen to go away. Later four more policemen arrived. The workmen still refused to stop and the police threatened to confiscate their pneumatic drill. One workman then threatened to call the police, which was silly because they were already under arrest. When another workman asked to make a telephone call, a policeman accompanied him to a phone. The workman actually rang the police and they realized they had been victims of a hoax. (80 words)

Composition 作文 Arrest the Police! 抓住那警察!

第2级 追梦梦想，舍我其谁！

[1]The policeman who accompanied the workman to the pay phone still did not realize that they had been the victims of a practical joke. When he and the worker returned to the scene of the hoax right outside the university gates, the other workman was still quarrelling with the police and **resisting arrest**(拒捕).

[2]Following the worker's call to the police station, it was not long before more police arrived on the scene—and it is at this point that the story becomes very complicated! The workmen told the police who had just arrived that the first lot of policemen were actually students dressed up as policemen. The second lot of police therefore threatened to arrest the first lot of police, but before they did so, they asked for their identity cards. The first lot ignored this request and said that they really were policemen, but that the workmen were students. The workers had to prove their identity, too, they said.

[3]None of them had to prove their identity by showing identity cards, because at this point two or three of the policemen started laughing, and then the workmen started laughing, and in the end they were all laughing. They finally realized that they had all been victims of a hoax—and not one of them could remember what the student had looked like. "After all," said one workman, "they all look the same to me." (237 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.practical joke | 14.be grateful to |
| 2.specialize in | 15.advance information |
| 3.put out | 16.sure enough |
| 4.a crude form of | 17.arrive on |
| 5.indulge in | 18.threat to |
| 6.pneumatic drill | 19.by force |
| 7.dress up | 20.telephone for help |
| 8.tear up | 21.lost sb's temper |
| 9.as soon as | 22.point out |
| 10.hang up | 23.under arrest |
| 11.go away | 24.make a telephone call |
| 12.take sb. seriously | 25.pay phone |
| 13.play all sorts of jokes on sb. | 26.the victims of |

聊聊复背

恭喜你学完了第 2 级，现在的感觉好吗？啃掉 40 篇课文应该让你的英语取得了很大的进步了吧？在实际中我们发现这样一种情况，有些同学很刻苦，很努力，恨不得拿到书之后立马就把所有的文章都背了。当然，仅仅是背下来所有的文章难度并不大，等背完了全部文章之后却没有取得预期的进步，这是怎么回事呢？

背文章，我们不是为了记住那些故事，而是为了习得语感。有一个著名的小故事，有一位去美国留学的中国学生写了篇文章，结果美国的教授认为他是抄袭的，因为写得实在是太好了，教授要他拿出没有抄袭的证据，他说自己拿不出证据，但是他在北大花了 4 年时间能够背诵新概念 3 的 60 篇课文，结果美国教授被感动得唏哩哗啦的。这个故事的真实性不得而知，因为根据逻辑，必须是发现了一篇文章跟其他文章相似才是涉嫌抄袭，而不是让作者自己拿出证据没有抄袭，如果那样的话，人们还怎么敢写东西？当然，韩寒事件不属于抄袭，而是属于代笔，这个另当别论。但是这个小故事告诉我们的道理很深刻，那就是语感必须通过不断地复背才能积累起来，而不是靠一个月快速地背下来。背诵本来就是简单的事情，但我们要知道，简单的招式练到极致就是绝招（比如很厉害的降龙十八掌，其实是前面 17 招合起来再连续做一遍）！

不要认为自己已经把前面 40 课学完了，以后就再也不用看了，一定要坚持复背，坚持坚持再坚持，总有那么一天你会发现自己的英语水平发生了质变！

如果你坚持不下去，那么可以去 Google 或者 Baidu 搜索“新概念背诵”，会出来很多鼓舞人心的故事，读读它们，获得新的动力，再想想自己灿烂的未来，你就一定可以坚持下去！实在不行，也可以与我交流，微博是个不错的平台，我的私信功能向所有人开放。

未来的社会属于你们——有梦想又不断努力的中国人！

时光飞逝，唯有实力永存！让我们一起坚持！

Level Three (Lesson 41-60) 第3级（第41-60课）学而不辍，一步登天！

级首语·“这不是翻译，是犯罪”

——试谈英汉学术著作的翻译

中国政法大学的萧瀚老师曾在微博写道：“傅雷先生一天翻译600字，每每出版前的清样上还改了又改，傅先生译著等身，一代译界巨擘，所谓‘傅体’，看过他译的作品，再看别的译本，常读不下去。家父23年前来社科院参加外国文学培训班时，罗大纲先生讲课，说到一位译者每天翻译10000字，罗先生愤怒地说，这不是翻译，是犯罪。”

总的来说，英汉翻译界有大体上三类译者，一类是英语科班出身，第二类是非英语专业出身，有自己的专长，第三类则是两者的交汇。第一类译者因为英语底子好，擅长翻译文学类作品，而因知识储备的缺陷，难以胜任学术著作的翻译；第二类则在自己专长的领域，有学术基础，但缺陷是英语水平不够；理想的译者自然是第三类，既英语好，又有学术基础。

但现实情况并不理想，社会科学类别的译者几乎都是该学科的学者，本身英语水平存疑。就我个人经验来看，以前仰各位学者之名，一度以为挂其名的译著质量不错，毕竟学者在该学科上还是有一定的学术功底的。可是，当我阅读英语原著之后，再翻出中文译著，甚至有些愤怒。罗大纲先生所言极是，这些学者不是在翻译，而是在犯罪。如此多狗屁不通的中文版得以出版发行，不但是对自己学术地位的亵渎，更是对读者的不尊重。而英语不错的英专学子又因其专业基础不足而显得与学术界脱节。没有对相关学科的深刻理解难以胜翻译之任。比如传播学界一个非常简单的术语“公关”，如果是英专的同学，自然而然翻译成“public relations”，也即公共关系。但问题是，中文语境下的公关与英文语境下的公关并不一致！美国学者看到 public relations 很可能第一反应是品牌管理。这也是为什么中文大学一位曾留学美国的传播学教授在其关于公关的论文中只好采取“guan xi”（关系）这个拼音另外加注释的方式与国外学界接轨。

那我们有什么办法提高国内学术著作的翻译质量吗？当然有，首先，你水平不够，翻不了，完全可以选择 not 翻译，而不是硬着头皮上。另外即便是水平够了，也应该戒除浮躁，多下功夫，多翻文献，谨慎谨慎再谨慎！我所敬佩的社会学领域的翻译家阎克文先生就值得我们学习，阎先生首先英语功底十分了得，其次先生本人就是社会学大家马克斯·韦伯的研究专家，再次，先生翻译小心翼翼、如履薄冰，花了五年时间翻译了韦伯小部分著作。其翻译质量尤其放心，通过阎先生的注释，能够更好地理解韦伯的思想。这才是理想的翻译家，可现在还有多少人在坚守知识的尊严与知识分子的本真？

让我们学好英语，也学好专业课，说不定在不远的将来，我们也能在学术的殿堂做出自己的贡献。

Lesson 41 Illusions of Pastoral Peace 宁静田园生活的遐想

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 7 日。这是我在本书中最喜欢的文章！这篇文章我读了不下百次，背了好多次，虽然随着时间的推移，我还是会忘掉这篇文章的细枝末节，但语感会在不知不觉中形成。这篇文章请无论如何全文背诵下来！文中不但蕴含了大量堪称天籁之句，更把标准的小论文的写作思路体现得淋漓尽致。该文思路总结如下：①提出自己的观点：城市生活好；②提出反对的论点：乡村生活好；③摆出对方论述乡村生活好的论据；④驳斥对方的论据；⑤摆出自己的论据；⑥结论。到底城市和乡村哪个好，我自己还是更喜欢城市！

[1](The quiet life (of the country) has [never] appealed [to me]. [City born and city bred], I have [always] regarded the country <as something> (you look at [through a train window].) <or something> (you [occasionally] visit [during the weekend].) (Most of my) friends live [in the city], yet they [always] go into raptures [at the mere mention of the country]. [Though they extol the virtues (of the peaceful life),] only one of them has [ever] gone [to live in the country] and he was back [in town] [within six months]. [Even] he [still] lives under the illusion {that country life is [somehow] superior [to town life].} He is [forever] talking about (the friendly) people, (the clean) atmosphere, the closeness (to nature) and (the gentle) pace (of living). Nothing can be compared, ^he maintains^, with the first cockcrow, the twittering of birds at dawn, the sight of the rising sun glinting on the trees and pastures. (This idyllic pastoral) scene is only part of the picture. My friend fails to mention the long and friendless winter evenings in front of the TV—[virtually] {the only form of entertainment}. He says nothing about the poor selection of goods in

[1] 宁静的乡村生活从来没有吸引过我。我生在城市，长在城市，总认为乡村是透过火车车窗看到的那个样子，或者在周末你偶尔会去一趟的地方。我的许多朋友都住在城市，但他们只要一提起乡村，马上就会变得欣喜若狂。尽管他们都交口称赞^①宁静乡村生活的种种优点，但其中只有一个人真去农村住过，而且不足 6 个月就回来了。即使他也仍存有幻觉^②，好像乡村生活就是比城市生活优越^③。他滔滔不绝地大谈友好的农民，洁净的空气，贴近大自然的环境和悠闲的生活节奏。他坚持认为^④，凌晨雄鸡第一声啼叫，黎明时分小鸟吱喳欢叫，冉冉升起的朝阳染红^⑤树木、牧场，此番美景无与伦比。但这种田园诗般的乡村风光仅仅是一个侧面。我的朋友没有提到在电视机前度过的漫长寂寞的冬夜——电视是唯一的娱乐形式。他也不说商店货物品

the shops, or about those unfortunate people (who have to travel [from the country to the city] [every day] [to get to work].) Why people are prepared <to tolerate a four-hour journey each day> [for the dubious privilege of living in the country] is beyond me. They could be saved (so much) misery and expense [if they chose to live in the city (where they [rightly] belong.)]

注释：①extol the virtues = praise the good things。②illusion = false idea。③superior to = much better than。④maintains = says, argues。⑤glinting = shining in small flashes。

⑥tolerate = bear, stand, put up with。⑦beyond me = beyond my understanding

[2][If you can do [without the few pastoral pleasures of the country],] you will find the city can provide you [with the best (that life can offer.)] You [never] have to travel miles [to see your friends]. They [invariably] live [nearby] and are [always] available [for an informal chat or an evening's entertainment]. (Some of my) acquaintances (in the country) come [up to town] [once or twice a year] [to visit the theatre] [as a special treat]. [For them] this is (a major) operation (which involves (considerable) planning.) [As the play draws to its close.] they wonder whether they will [ever] catch (that last) train [home]. (The city) dweller [never] experiences anxieties (of this sort). (The latest) exhibitions, films, or plays are [only] [a short bus ride] away. Shopping, [too], is [always] a pleasure. There is [so] (much) variety [that you [never] have to make do with second best.] (Country) people run wild [when they go shopping [in the city]] and stagger [home] <loaded with as many of the exotic items> [as they can carry.]

种单调，以及那些每天不得不从乡下赶到城里工作的不幸的人们。人们为什么情愿忍受^⑥每天在路上奔波4个小时去换取值得怀疑的乡间的优点，我是无法理解^⑦的。要是他们愿意住在本来属于他们的城市，则可以让他们省去诸多不便与节约大量开支。

[2]如果你愿舍弃乡下生活那一点点乐趣的话，那么你会发现城市可以为你提供生活最美好的东西。你去看朋友根本不用跋涉好几英里。他们都住在附近，你随时可以同他们聊天或在晚上一起娱乐。我在乡村有一些熟人，他们每年进城来看一回或几回戏，并把此看作一种特殊的享受。看戏对他们是件大事，需要精心计划。当戏快演完时，他们又为是否能赶上末班火车回家而犯愁。这种焦虑，城里人是从未体验过的。坐公共汽车几站路，就可看到最新的展览、电影、戏剧。买东西也是一种乐趣。物品种类繁多，从来不必用二等品来凑合。乡里人进城采购欣喜若狂，每次回家时都买足了外来商品，直到拿不动方才罢休，连走路都

Nor is the city without its moments of beauty. There is something (comforting about the warm glow shed by advertisements on cold wet winter nights). (Few) things could be [more] impressive [than the peace] (that descends [on deserted city streets] [at weekends]) [when the thousands (that travel [to work] [every day]) are tucked away [in their homes] (in the country).] It has [always] been a mystery [to me] why^② (city) dwellers, (who appreciate (all these) things), obstinately pretend that they would prefer to live in the country.

摇摇晃晃的。城市也并非没有良辰美景。^①寒冷潮湿的冬夜里，广告灯箱发出的暖光，会给人某种安慰。周末，当成千上万进城上班的人回到他们的乡间寓所之后，空旷的街市笼罩着一种宁静气氛，没有什么能比此时的宁静更令人难忘了。城里人对这一切心里很明白，却偏要执拗地^②装出他们喜欢住在乡村的样子，这对我来说一直是个谜。

注释：①双重否定结构(nor 和 without 表否定)表肯定。②why 引导的主语从句中有一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 dwellers，还有一个 that 引导的宾语从句作 pretend 的宾语。③obstinately = stubbornly。

★特别提醒：本课是第 3 级的开篇，在接下来的课文中有很多长难句，务必仔细分析。

Summary 摘要

You never have to travel miles to see friends because they live nearby. Nor do you have to worry about catching the last train home after the theatre. The latest exhibitions, films and plays are all a bus ride away. Shopping is a pleasure, too. There is so much variety that you never have to make do with second best. The city can be beautiful and peaceful, too—beautiful with the glow of neon advertisements, and peaceful at weekends. (79 words)

Composition 作文

[1] I have never understood city-lovers. For me a city is a place to visit for a few hours, to go shopping, to see special exhibitions, shows, plays and films. But it's not a place to live in, even though thousands do. Usually they are tied to the city by their jobs or perhaps even by family.

[2] There are so many advantages to living in the country. It is quiet and more healthy. There is far less traffic on the roads and the air is so much fresher. Instead of buying everything in packets from a supermarket, in the country we can always buy fresh food from farms or village shops every day—milk, fruit, fresh eggs, vegetables and meat. And we don't have to look at "Use by..." labels to see when we must use something by: we know that everything is fresh. And the people in the country are always so polite and friendly too—as long as you obey the unwritten rules of the countryside, that is.

[3] On the other hand, there are so many advantages to living in a town or city. The first thing most country people notice is the noise and dirt. It must be the traffic, but many country people find it difficult to breathe in the city. And it is stressful, too: people always

第3级 学而不辍，一步登天！

seem to be in a rush, and they are so often rude and unfriendly.

[4] There are so many advantages to living in the country that it is a mystery to me why some country people say they would like to live in the city. In fact, I just cannot understand how anyone can even consider living in the city. (282 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1.appeal to | 10.get to work |
| 2.regard as | 11.the privilege of |
| 3.look at | 12.do without |
| 4.go into raptures | 13.come up to |
| 5.at the mere mention of | 14.draw to a close |
| 6.extol the virtue | 15.make do with |
| 7.under the illusion | 16.run wild |
| 8.superior to | 17.tuck away |
| 9.fail to do sth. | 18.prefer to |

恭喜你坚持学完了前面两级，现在开始第3级的学习，请继续加油！不过请思考一下，你是否真正做到每一篇文章都能随时随地随心所欲地“视译”出来？在学习后面的课文之际不要忘了复习已经学过的内容！在这里我送给你一条我很喜欢的名言，让我们用现在的努力创造更美好的未来！

I am [not] interested [in the past]. I am interested [in the future]. [for that is where I expect to spend the rest (of my life).]

我对过去不感兴趣。我对未来才感兴趣，因为那才是我将度过余生之所。

Lesson 42 Modern Cavemen 现代洞穴人

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 9 日。人类总有对未知世界的好奇心,这是我们进步的一个动力!对英语来说,或许我们大多数人已经被折磨得不再具有感觉,只有过级的压力才能勉强支撑我们拿起书本学习。其实生活本来就应该属于自己的,为什么一定要让人逼着自己才肯去学习呢,学习难道不是自己的事情吗?同样,早读的动力也只有来自内心深处才能坚持得长久,而不是靠外力那仅能持续三分钟的热度。

[1](Cave) exploration, or {pot-holing}, (as it has come to be known.) is (a relatively new) sport. [Perhaps] it is the desire (for solitude) or the chance (of making an unexpected discovery) that lures people <down to the depths of the earth>. It is impossible to give a satisfactory explanation for a pot-holer's motives. [For him], caves have (the same peculiar) fascination (which (high) mountains have [for the climber].) They arouse instincts (which can [only] be [dimly] understood.)

注释: ①relatively = comparatively, quite. ②desire for solitude = wish to be alone.

③lures = attracts, tempts. ④arouse = wake up, excite.

[2]Exploring really deep caves is not a task [for the Sunday afternoon Rambler]. Such undertakings require (the precise) planning and foresight (of military operations). It can take as long as eight days to rig up rope ladders and to establish supply bases [before a descent can be made into (a very deep) cave.] Precautions (of this sort) are necessary, [for it is impossible to foretell the exact nature of the difficulties (which will confront the pot-holer.)] (The deepest known) cave (in the world) is the Gouffre Berger (near Grenoble). It extends [to a depth of 3,723 feet]. (This immense) chasm has been formed [by an underground stream] (which has tunneled a course [through a flaw in the rocks].) The entrance

[1] 洞穴勘查——或洞穴勘探——是一项比较^①新的体育活动。寻求独处的愿望^②或寻求意外发现的机会的欲望吸引^③人们来到地下深处。要想对洞穴探险者的动机作出满意的解释是不可能的。对洞穴探险者来说,洞穴有一种特殊的魅力,就像高山对登山者有特殊魅力一样。洞穴所引发^④的(探险)本能,只可意会,不可言传。

[2] 洞穴探险可不是那些在周日下午散散步的人所能胜任的。这种活动需要具备军事行动般的周密^①布署和预见能力。有时需要花费整整 8 天时间来搭绳梯,建立供应基地,然后才能下去到一个很深的洞穴里。作出这样的准备是必要的,因为无法预见到洞穴探险者究竟会遇到^②什么性质的困难。世界上最深的洞穴是格里诺布尔附近的高弗·伯杰洞,深达 3,723 英尺。这个深邃的洞穴是由一条地下暗泉冲刷岩石中的缝隙并使之慢慢变大而形成的。此洞

(to the cave) is on a plateau in the Dauphiné Alps. [As it is [only] six feet across,] it is [barely] noticeable. The cave might [never] have been discovered [had not the entrance been spotted [by the distinguished French pot-holer, Berger].] [Since its discovery], it has become (a sort of pot-holers') Everest. [Though (a number of) descents have been made,] much of it [still] remains to be explored.

注释：①precise = exact, detailed. ②confront = be faced with and have to deal with.
③is barely noticeable = can hardly be seen.

[3](A team of) pot-holers [recently] went down the Gouffre Berger. [After entering the narrow gap on the plateau], they climbed [down the steep sides of the cave] [until they came [to a narrow corridor].] They had to edge their way [along this], [sometimes wading across shallow streams, or swimming across deep pools]. [Suddenly] they came [to a waterfall] (which dropped [into an underground lake at the bottom of the cave].) They plunged [into the lake], and [after loading their gear on an inflatable rubber dinghy], let the current <carry them to the other side>. [To protect themselves from the icy water], they had to wear (special rubber) suits. [At the far end of the lake], they came [to huge piles of rubble] (which had been washed up [by the water].) [In this part of the cave], they could hear (an insistent booming) sound (which ^they found^ was caused [by a small waterspout shooting down into a pool from the roof of the cave].) [Squeezing through a *cleft* in the rocks], the pot-holers arrived [at an enormous cavern], {the

的洞口在丹芬阿尔卑斯山的高原上，仅6英尺宽，很难被发现^③。若不是法国著名洞穴探险家伯杰由于偶然的发现了这个洞口的话，这个洞也许不会为人所知。自从被发现以后，这个洞成了洞穴探险者的珠穆朗玛峰，人们多次进入洞内探险，但至今尚有不少东西有待勘探。

[3]最近，一队洞穴探险者下到了高弗·伯杰洞里。他们从高原上的窄缝进去，顺着笔直陡峭的洞壁往下爬，来到一条狭窄的走廊上。他们不得不侧着身子往前走，有时涉过浅溪，有时游过深潭。突然，他们来到一道瀑布前，那瀑布奔泻而下，注入洞底一处地下湖里。他们跳入湖中，把各种器具装上一只充气的橡皮艇，听任水流将他们带往对岸。湖水冰冷刺骨，他们必须穿上一种特制的橡皮服保护自己。在湖的尽头，他们见到一大堆由湖水冲刷上岸的碎石。在这儿，他们可以听见一种连续不断的轰鸣声。后来他们发现这是由山洞顶部的一个小孔里喷出的水柱跌落到水潭中发出的声音。洞穴探险者从岩石缝^①里挤身过去，来到一

size of a huge concert hall}. [After switching on powerful arc lights], they saw great stalagmites—(some of them over forty feet high)—(rising up like tree-trunks to meet the stalactites suspended from the roof). [Round about], (piles of) limestone glistened [in all the colours of the rainbow]. [In the *eerie* silence of the cavern], (the only) sound (that could be heard) was made [by water] (which dripped [*continuously*] [from the high dome above them].)

个巨大的洞里，其大小相当于一个音乐厅。他们打开强力弧光灯，看见一株株巨大的石笋，有的高达40英尺，像树干似地向上长着，与洞顶悬挂下来的钟乳石相接。周围是一堆堆石灰石，像彩虹一样闪闪发光。洞里有一种可怕的^②寂静，唯一可以听见的声响是高高的圆顶上不停^③滴水的嘀嗒声。

注释：①cleft = fissure。②eerie = eery，同音同义。
③continuously 的反义词(antonym)为 intermittently。

Summary 摘要

On entering a narrow gap on the plateau, they climbed down and reached a narrow corridor. They edged their way along and came to a waterfall which dropped to an underground lake. They plunged into the lake in special rubber suits and let the current take them to the other side. On squeezing through a cleft in the rocks, they discovered an enormous cavern where they saw massive stalagmites and stalactites. All they could hear was water dripping from above. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]One day last summer Rob, a friend of mine, decided to go out for a day on his own. He took a day off work and went to the beach. He walked round the **headland**(n.海岬) a mile from the town and found a deserted beach. He couldn't believe it there was no one else there. He spent a marvellous relaxing day there swimming, sunbathing and reading, and for the whole day he was the only one on the beach. Then, late in the afternoon, he decided to pack up and go home.

[2]He took his time drying himself, changing and packing his things into the shoulder bag he had brought with him, and then began to walk towards the headland. As he was walking along the beach, he suddenly realized that the tide was coming in: it was coming in very fast, and he began to get a little worried. He walked faster, but soon the tide had reached the headland and there was no way that he could walk around.

[3]He looked round and saw a cave in the cliff. As he hoped to climb up inside it, he went in. Unfortunately, he just couldn't see a way out, so he started back. It was too late: the tide was coming in the cave and as he looked down from the point he had reached, the sea that was already covering the floor of the cave and beginning to rise up the chimney in the cave. He turned round and started climbing again—and eventually found a smaller chimney that he managed to climb up to reach the top of the cliff.

第3级 学而不辍，一步登天！

[4]He had never been so frightened in his life. He promised himself that he would never do it again.(估计吓尿了。:-D) (292 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1.come to be known | 17.at the bottom of |
| 2.down to | 18.plunge into |
| 3.give a satisfactory explanation | 19.load on |
| 4.military operation | 20.the far end of |
| 5.as long as | 21.huge piles of |
| 6.rig up rope ladder | 22.wash up |
| 7.extend to | 23.be caused by |
| 8.underground stream | 24.shoot down |
| 9.entrance to sth. | 25.arrive at |
| 10.a number of | 26.switch on |
| 11.a team of | 27.arc light |
| 12.go down | 28.rise up |
| 13.climb down | 29.suspend from |
| 14.edge one's way along | 30.round about |
| 15.wade across | 31.the colours of the rainbow |
| 16.drop into | |

Lesson 43 Fully Insured 全保险

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 10 日。看过一篇文章，打着保险的名义写的，讲的是如果一个人愿意购买成功保险，十年后不成功的话，可以获得一百万人民币的理赔。购买条件是每天撰写一千字以上的日记，坚持十年。这篇文章给我留下了很深的印象，当时的我已经养成了写日记的习惯，只不过我会怀疑，十年后的自己能达到所谓的成功吗？或许那个时候的自己对人生的感悟早已不是金钱所能度量的了。不管怎样，记录下来自己每天的奋斗历程，这些文字本身就是独一无二的财富！

[1](Insurance) companies are [normally] willing [to insure anything]. Insuring public or private property is (a standard) practice [in most countries in the world]. [If, [however], you were holding (an open air garden) party or a fete] it would be [equally] possible to insure yourself in the event of bad weather. ^Needless to say^, (the bigger) the risk an insurance company takes, (the higher) the premium you will have to pay. It is not uncommon to hear that (a shipping) company has made a claim for the cost (of salvaging a sunken ship). But the claim (made by a local authority) (to recover the cost of salvaging a sunken pie dish) must surely be unique.

注释：①a standard practice = a normal, regular act or course of action。②in the event of = if there is。③premium = the amount of money you pay for an insurance policy。④salvaging = saving (a sunken ship) from the bottom of the sea。

[2][Admittedly] it was (an unusual pie) dish, [for it was eighteen feet long and six feet wide.] It had been purchased [by a local authority] [so that (an enormous) pie could be baked [for an annual fair.] (The pie) committee decided that (the best) way (to transport the dish) would be by canal, so they insured it [for the trip]. [[Shortly] after it was launched,] (the pie) committee went [to a local inn] [to celebrate]. [At the same time], (a number of)

[1] 保险公司一般说来愿意承保一切东西。承办公共财产或私人财产保险是世界上大部分国家的正常业务^①。如果你要举办一次露天游园会或盛宴，为避免^②碰上不好的天气而遭受损失也同样可以投保，不用说，保险公司承担的风险越大，你付的保险费^③也就越高。航运公司为打捞^④沉船而提出索赔，这是常有的事，但某地当局为打捞一只焙制馅饼的盘子提出索赔，倒是件新鲜事。

[2] 这个馅饼盘子确实少见，有 18 英尺长，6 英尺宽。某地方当局买下它用来焙制一个巨大的馅饼为一年一度^①的交易会助兴。馅饼委员会确认运输这只盘子的最佳方案是通过运河水运。于是，他们对这只盘子的运输安全投了保。盘子下水^②后不久，馅饼委员会成员们来到当地一家小酒店庆贺。就在这个时候，

teenagers climbed [on to the dish] and held (a little) party (of their own). Dancing proved to be more [than the dish could bear,] [for [during the party] it capsized and sank [in seven feet of water].]

注释：①annual = yearly, once a year. ②launched = put into the water.

③capsized = turned over.

[3](The pie) committee telephoned (a local garage) owner (who arrived [in a recovery truck]) [to salvage the pie dish]. [*Shivering* in their wet clothes], the teenagers looked on [while three men dived [repeatedly] [into the water] [to locate the dish].] They had (little) difficulty [in finding it], but hauling it out of the water proved to be a serious problem. The sides (of the dish) were [so] smooth [that it was [almost] impossible to attach hawsers and chains to the rim without damaging it.] [Eventually] chains were fixed [to one end of the dish] and (a powerful) winch was put into operation. The dish rose [to the surface] and was [gently] drawn [towards the canal bank]. [For one agonizing moment], the dish was perched [precariously] [on the bank of the canal], but it [suddenly] overbalanced and slid [back into the water]. The men were [now] obliged [to try once more]. [This time] they fixed (heavy metal) clamps [to both sides of the dish] [so that they could fasten the chains.] The dish [now] had to be lifted [vertically] [because one edge was resting against the side of the canal].] The winch was [again] put into operation and one of the men started up the truck. [Several minutes later], the dish was [successfully] hauled [above the surface of the water]. Water

许多十几岁的孩子爬上盘子开办聚会。他们跳起了舞，盘子难以承受。在舞会进行的过程中，盘子一倾^③，沉入了7英尺深的水中。

[3] 馅饼委员会给当地汽车修理库老板打电话，他闻讯后开着一辆急修车前来打捞盘子。那些孩子们穿着湿衣服哆哆嗦嗦^①，看着3个工人屡次潜入水中以确定盘子的位置。他们没费多大事儿就找到了盘子，可是把盘子捞出却是一个很大的难题。盘子四边十分光滑，要在盘边拴上绳索或链条而同时又不损坏它是很难办到的。不过，他们终于将链条固定在盘子的一端，一台大功率的绞车开动起来^②。盘子慢慢浮出水面，被轻轻地拽向运河岸边。在令人忐忑不安的瞬间，盘子晃晃悠悠地上了^③岸，但它突然失去了平衡，又跌回水中。工人们只得再来一次。这次，他们用沉重的金属夹子把盘子夹住，以便往盘子上安装铁链。这次，盘子必须垂直吊出水面，因为盘子的一边紧靠着运河河岸。绞车再次启动，一位工人发动了急修车的引擎。几分钟后，盘子被成功地拽出了水面。波

streamed [in torrents] [over its sides] [with such force] [that it set up (a huge) wave [in the canal].] There was a danger {that the wave would rebound [off the other side of the bank] and send the dish <plunging into the water again>}. [By working at tremendous speed], the men managed to get the dish on to dry land [before the wave returned.]

浪从盘子两侧急涌而出，在运河里掀起一股大浪。但是当波浪从河对岸折回来时，就有再次把盘子拖进水里的危险。工人们动作迅速，终于赶在那股大浪返回之前把盘子拽到了岸上。

注释：①Shivering = trembling, shuddering。②put into operation, 使生效，开始运行。③perched = situated, located, 这里中文标注在“上了”，实际意思是处于什么位置，栖息于某处，在翻译过程中意译处理。

Summary 摘要

The divers found the dish, but it was difficult to haul out of the water. The sides were so smooth it was almost impossible to attach chains to it. Eventually chains were attached and they pulled the dish to the canal bank on a winch. Unfortunately it overbalanced and slid back. They then fixed clamps to both sides and fastened chains to lift it vertically. With a winch they hauled the dish above the surface and on to dry land. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]It was the biggest pie dish in the world and, floating on the canal, looked very inviting. It had been anchored to the side of the canal after it had been launched and was as big as many of the boats on the canal. It was about eighteen feet long and about six feet wide, and the sides were about three feet high.

[2]When a number of teenage girls and boys came along the **canal path**(河道径) early in the evening, they thought the dish looked fascinating. There were about ten of them and they all jumped or climbed into the dish one by one. The first thing that happened was that they started slipping and sliding everywhere and all fell down in the bottom of the dish because it was so smooth. They all laughed a lot.

[3]Then one of them turned on the large **portable**(a.手提的) radio that he had brought with him and some of them started dancing. (At least there was no one near the canal to complain about the noise.) Suddenly the dish began to move in the water. It went down one side, and then down one end, and the teenagers moved to the other end. Then it started dipping that end and they all slid into a pile. At that point the rim of the dish reached the **level of the water**(水平面). Once that happened, the teenagers couldn't climb back up to the other end, and the water started pouring in. It capsized in minutes and sank in seven feet of water. Fortunately they all managed to swim to the bank and were safe.

[4]The teenagers may not have done much damage, but if they hadn't held their party on the dish, it wouldn't have sunk and the insurance company wouldn't have had to pay to salvage it from the canal. (306 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1.be willing to | 15.recovery truck |
| 2.a standard practice | 16.look on |
| 3.in the event of | 17.dive into |
| 4.needless to say | 18.have little difficulty in doing sth. |
| 5.make a claim | 19.a serious problem |
| 6.local authority | 20.put into operation |
| 7.by canal | 21.rise to |
| 8.shortly after | 22.on the bank |
| 9.at the same time | 23.slide back into |
| 10.a number of | 24.rest against |
| 11.climb on | 25.start up |
| 12.hold party | 26.set up |
| 13.more than | 27.plunge into |
| 14.arrive in | 28.manage to |

Lesson 44 Speed and Comfort 既快捷又舒适 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 11 日。现代交通的发达让我们得以日行千里，静心想来，真的很感谢这个时代，难以设想古时的人们出远门的情景。科技彻底改变了这个世界！信息科技更是如此，使得我们的信息量前所未有地增大，可遗憾的是，大量的信息对于我们来说其实都是垃圾，还是静心攻克英文吧，要知道，当我们自以为把握了整个时代之际，其实时代早已把我们甩在了后头。本文也是一篇超赞的议论文，对比分析了各种交通出行方式，最后论述乘飞机出行是最棒的选择。

[1]People (travelling long distances) [frequently] have to decide whether they would prefer to go by land, sea, or air. [Hardly] anyone can [positively] enjoy sitting in a train for more than a few hours. (Train) compartments [soon] get cramped and stuffy. It is [almost] impossible to take your mind off the journey. Reading is [only] (a partial) solution, [for (the monotonous) rhythm (of the wheels clicking on the rails) [soon] lulls you <to sleep>.] [During the day], sleep comes in snatches. [At night], [when you [really] wish to go to sleep,] you [rarely] manage to do so. [If you are lucky [enough] [to get a sleeper],] you spend half the night [staring at the small blue light in the ceiling], or <fumbling to find your ticket for inspection>. [Inevitably] you arrive [at your destination] [almost] <exhausted>. (Long car) journeys are [even less] pleasant, [for it is [quite] impossible [even] to read.] [On motorways] you can, ^at least^, travel [fairly safely] [at high speeds], but ^more often than not^, (the greater part of) the journey is spent [on roads] [with few service stations and too much traffic]. [By comparison], (ferry) trips or cruises offer (a great variety of civilized) comforts. You can stretch your legs [on

[1] 出远门的人常常需要决定是走陆路、水路，还是坐飞机。很少有人能够真正喜欢坐几个小时以上的火车。车厢很快就变得拥挤、闷热^②，想摆脱开旅途的困扰很难。看书只能解决部分问题，因为车轮与铁轨间单调的^③嘎吱声很快就会送你进入梦乡^④。白天是忽睡忽醒^⑤，到了夜晚，你真想睡了，却很难入睡。即使你走运弄到一个卧铺，夜间有一半时间你会盯着车顶那盏小蓝灯而睡不着觉；要不然就是为查票翻出你的车票。一旦抵达目的地^⑥，你总是疲惫不堪。乘汽车去长途旅行则更加不舒服，因为连看书都几乎不可能。在高速公路上还好，你至少能以相当快的速度安全地向前行。但旅行的大部分时间都花在路上，而且只有很少的服务设施，交通也很拥挤。相比之下，坐船旅行或环游可以得到文明世界的各种享受。你可以在甲板上散散步^⑦、做游戏，还能见到各种有趣的人，能享用各种

the spacious decks], play games, meet (interesting) people and enjoy (good) food—[always assuming, ^of course^, that the sea is calm].^① [If it is not, and you are likely <to get seasick>,) (no form of) transport could be worse. [Even if you travel [in ideal weather],] (sea) journeys take (a long) time. [Relatively] few people are prepared <to *sacrifice* holiday time for the pleasure of travelling by sea>.

美味佳肴——当然，这一切只有在大海风平浪静的情况下才有可能。如果大海肆虐起来，你就可能晕船，那种难受劲儿是任何一种别的旅行方式都不可比拟的。即使风平浪静，坐船旅行也要占用很长的时间。没有多少人会为享受坐船旅行的乐趣而牺牲^⑧假期的时间。

注释：①此状语（不是从句）中有一个 that 引导的宾语从句作 assuming 的宾语，of course 是插入语。②cramped and stuffy = very crowded and with warm stale air (from body heat)。③monotonous = regular, tiring and with an uninteresting lack of variety。④lulls = makes... sleep。⑤in snatches = from time to time。⑥destination = the place you are travelling to。⑦stretch your legs = get some exercise。⑧sacrifice = give up or lose。

[2] Aeroplanes have the reputation {of being dangerous} and [even] (hardened) travellers are intimidated [by them]. They [also] have the disadvantage {of being an expensive form of transport}. But nothing can match them [for speed and comfort]. Travelling at a height of 30,000 feet, far above the clouds, and at over 500 miles an hour is (an exhilarating) experience. You do not have to devise ways (of taking your mind off the journey), [for an aeroplane gets you [to your destination] [rapidly].] [For a few hours], you settle [back in a deep armchair] [to enjoy the flight]. (The real) escapist can watch a film and sip champagne [on some services]. But [even] [when (such) refinements are not available,] there is plenty (to keep you occupied). An aeroplane offers you (an unusual and breathtaking) view (of the world). You soar [effortlessly] [over high mountains and deep valleys]. You [really] see the shape of the

[2] 飞机以危险而著称，连老资格的游客也怕飞机。飞机另一个缺点是昂贵。但就速度与舒适而言，飞机是无与伦比的。腾云驾雾，在 30,000 英尺高空以 500 英里的时速旅行，这种经历令人心旷神怡。你不必想办法去摆脱旅途的困扰，因为飞机会迅速地把您送到目的地。几小时之内，你躺在扶手椅上，享受着旅途的欢乐。真正会享受的人^⑨还可以在某个航班上看一场电影和喝香槟。即使没有这些消遣条件，也总是有事可做。飞机上，你可以观察世界上非同寻常的奇妙的美景。你毫不费劲地飞越高山幽谷，你确能饱

land. [If the landscape is hidden [from view],] you can enjoy (the extraordinary) sight (of unbroken cloud plains) (that stretch out [for miles] [before you],) [while the sun shines [brilliantly] [in a clear sky].] The journey is [so] smooth [that there is nothing (to prevent you from reading or sleeping).] [However you decide to spend your time,] one thing is certain: {you will arrive [at your destination] <fresh and uncrumpled>}. You will not have to spend the next few days [recovering from a long and *arduous* journey].

览大地的风貌。如果这种景色被遮住了，你可以观赏一下展现在你面前的、一望数英里的、连绵不断的云海，同时天空清澈明朗，阳光灿烂。旅途平稳，丝毫不妨碍你阅读或睡觉。不管你打算如何消磨时间，有件事可以肯定，即当你抵达目的地时，你将精神焕发，毫无倦意，用不着因为漫长旅途的辛苦^②而花几天时间休息，以恢复精神。

注释：①escapist，逃避现实者，这里是引申义。②arduous = laborious。

Summary 摘要

Nothing matches a plane for speed and comfort. An aeroplane reaches its destination rapidly. You travel in complete comfort, often watching a film or sipping champagne. You have a breathtaking view of the world and you can really appreciate the landscape. When you are above the clouds, the sight of cloud plains is extraordinary. The journey is so smooth that it is easy to read or sleep, and you always arrive fresh and uncrumpled at the end of the flight. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]All forms of travel have advantages and disadvantages. Flying has many advantages that regular international travellers will tell you about, but it has many disadvantages.

[2]When you travel by train, you turn up at the railway station, buy a ticket to your destination, go onto the platform and get on the train when it arrives. With travelling by air, booking itself is a major problem. Immediately you are faced with choices because different airlines offer the same flights for different prices. Personally I never know which to choose.

[3]And then there's the real time. When they tell you that it is a two-hour flight, add at least five hours to that. Remember first of all that you have to get to the airport (by car, bus, coach or train). Then you have to check in—usually at least an hour before take-off—go through customs and passport control, and then wait in the departure lounge (bored out of your mind!) until your flight is called. Boarding, takes at least half an hour, and then you sit in the aircraft waiting to take off. At the other end, after your flight, again you are subjected to customs and passport control before waiting for your luggage before you catch your transport from the airport to your real destination.

[4]On the flight itself you are squashed in, often sitting next to strangers who might

第3级 学而不辍，一步登天！

have strange or bad habits, such as an irritating cough. They always give you a meal, but airline food often tastes like plastic and there is rarely any choice. There are just two small toilets for hundreds of people and there is the constant drone of engines and the hum of the air-conditioning system.

[5]For some travellers, top, there is a constant sense of danger: Will we arrive safely?—Will any of the engines fail? —What if there's a mad hijacker on board?...

[6]Flying has many disadvantages but millions will still go on flying. (329 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1.prefer to | 12.service station |
| 2.more than | 13.by comparison |
| 3.get cramped | 14.a great variety of |
| 4.take your mind off sth. | 15.stretch your legs |
| 5.lull sb. to sleep | 16.the pleasure of |
| 6.in snatches | 17.nothing can match |
| 7.go to sleep | 18.settle back |
| 8.manage to do sth. | 19.cloud plains |
| 9.star at | 20.stretch out |
| 10.for inspection | 21.prevent from |
| 11.more often than not | 22.recover from |

Lesson 45 The Power of the Press 新闻报道的威力

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 13 日。这篇文章给我很大的启发,我也时常在思考媒体在我们的生活中起着怎样的作用。我们的世界观有很大一部分是媒体帮我们构建的,但我们必须清楚地明白一些事实。大多数媒体工作者并不具备跨学科的知识储备,很多时候也受阴谋论的影响,做着貌似客观中立实则有失公允的报道,甚至人为地制造恐慌。现在我们所担心的某些问题,或许过不了多久就会被未来的自己所笑话。曾几何时的气功热潮,各种人体特异功能成为了媒体们的宠儿,可现在稍微有点儿物理学、生物学常识的人都知道这些都是江湖骗子的把戏。静心多积累吧,读者中未来的新闻工作者们!

[1][In democratic countries] any efforts (to restrict the freedom of the press) are rightly condemned. [However], this freedom can [easily] be abused. Stories (about people) [often] attract (far more public) attention [than political events]. [Though we may enjoy reading about the lives of others,] it is [extremely] doubtful whether we would [equally] enjoy reading about ourselves. [Acting on the contention {that facts are sacred},] reporters can cause (untold) suffering to individuals [by publishing details about their private lives]. Newspapers exert (such tremendous) influence [that they can not only bring about major changes [to the lives of ordinary people] but can [even] overthrow a government.]

注释: ①restrict = keep within limits, control。②equally = in the same way, just as much。③contention = assertion, argument。④untold = indescribable。

[2][The story (of a poor family) (that acquired fame and fortune [overnight]),] [dramatically] illustrates the power (of the press). The family lived [in Aberdeen], {a small town} (of 23,000 inhabitants) [in South Dakota]. [As the parents had five children,] life was (a perpetual) struggle (against poverty). They were expecting their sixth

[1]在民主国家里,任何限制^①新闻自由的做法都理所当然地受到谴责。然而,这种自由很容易被滥用。常人轶事往往比政治事件更能引起公众注意。我们都喜欢看关于别人生活的报道,但是否同样^②喜欢看关于自己生活的报道,就很难说了。记者以求真的观点^③行事,发表有关别人生活上的细节,有时会给当事人造成极大的^④痛苦。新闻具有巨大的威力。它们不仅可以给寻常人家的生活带来重大的变化,甚至还能推翻一个政府。

[2]下面这户穷人家庭得以^①一夜成名发财的故事戏剧性地说明了新闻报道的威力。这户人家住在南达科他州一个人口为 23,000 的阿伯丁小镇上。家里已有 5 个孩子,全家人常年在贫困中挣扎^②度日。第 6 个孩子即将出生,他们面临着更为严峻的经

child and were faced with (even more pressing economic) problems. [If they had [only] had one more child,] the fact would have passed <unnoticed>. They would have continued to struggle [against economic odds] and would have lived [in obscurity]. But they [suddenly] became the parents of quintuplets, {four girls and a boy}, {an event (which [radically] changed their lives.)} [The day after the birth of the five children], an aeroplane arrived [in Aberdeen] <bringing sixty reporters and photographers>.

注释：①acquired = got, gained。②perpetual struggle = continual fight。③in obscurity = in a state of not being famous or well known。

[3]The rise to fame was swift. Television cameras and newspapers carried the news [to everyone in the country]. Newspapers and magazines offered the family huge sums [for the *exclusive rights*] (to publish stories and photographs). Gifts poured in not only [from unknown people], but [from baby food and soap manufacturers] (who wished to advertise their products.) (The old) farmhouse (the family lived in) was to be replaced [by a new \$500,000 home]. Reporters kept pressing for interviews [so lawyers had to be employed [to act as spokesmen for the family at press conferences].] [While the five babies were [still quietly] sleeping [in oxygen tents in a hospital nursery],] their parents were paying the price for fame. It would [never again] be possible [for them] to lead normal lives. They had become the victims of commercialization, [for their names had acquired a market value.]

济问题。如果他们只添了1个孩子，这件事本来不会引起任何人的注意。这家人会继续为克服经济上的拮据而奋斗，并默默地活下去。但是他们突然成为了五胞胎的父母，4女1男。这事使他们的生活发生了彻底的改变。五胞胎降生后的第二天，一架飞机飞抵阿伯丁，随机同来的是60名记者与摄影师。

[3]这一家迅速出了名。电视摄像机和报纸把消息传送到全国。报纸、杂志出高价向他们购买文字、图片的独家报道权①。不但毫不相识的人寄来了大量的礼物，连婴儿食品、婴儿肥皂制造厂商为了替自己产品做广告也寄来了大量的礼物。这家人住的旧农舍将由一座价值50万美元的新房子所取代。由于记者纷纷要求采访，他们不得不请了律师充当他们家的发言人来举行记者招待会。眼下，五胞胎还静静地躺在医院婴儿室的氧气帐里，他们的父母却为这名声付出了代价。他们再也无法过正常的生活了。他们成了商业化的牺牲品，因为他们的名字具有了

[Instead of being five new family members], these children had [immediately] become a commodity.

市场价值。这些孩子立即成了商品，而不是 5 个新的家庭成员。

注释：①exclusive rights = rights only available to a certain person。

Summary 摘要

Immediately the news got out, a plane arrived with reporters and photographers. The family's rise to fame was swift and soon the media had told the whole country. Newspapers and magazines offered huge sums of money for exclusive rights to the story, while gifts poured in from baby products manufacturers. The family's old farmhouse was replaced by a new home, while lawyers were employed as spokesmen. The parents paid the price for fame: they would never again lead normal lives. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]There is a well-known expression in English to describe rising from poverty to a state of being very rich or wealthy: it's called going "from rags to riches". It doesn't usually mean that a person has been living in rags and then becomes extremely rich. The expression is not quite right to describe what happened to John, but not far wrong.

[2]John's life had been very ordinary and certainly lacked excitement. He was 25 years old, but he didn't take part in any sport, he didn't have a girlfriend and he didn't drive a car. Instead he went everywhere on his bicycle. In fact he led a pretty boring life, but he was happy.

[3]Then one day a friend suggested he do the football pools. (In England this is a way of winning a lot of money. If your predictions correspond to real football scores, you can win lots of money.) John did the football pools and won a million pounds. He went mad with the money. He bought a new car and a big house. And then he met a girl and married her. It was all too quick. Very soon they started arguing and soon they got a divorce. Now John is alone again, and living in his big house as a sad millionaire.

[4]The lesson of the story is this: never listen to the advice of a friend. If John had never done the football pools, he would never have become a sad millionaire. On the other hand, he is now able to give a lot of money to charity—to help people less fortunate than himself. (271 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. public attention | 8. be faced with |
| 2. acting on sth. | 9. in obscurity |
| 3. private lives | 10. rise to fame |
| 4. exert influence | 11. pour in |
| 5. bring about | 12. to be replaced by |
| 6. live in | 13. press for |
| 7. struggle against | 14. act as |

第3级 学而不辍，一步登天！

15.press conference

16.oxygen tent

17.pay the price for

18.the victim of

19.market value

20.instead of

Lesson 46 Do It Yourself 自己动手 DIY

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 14 日。自己动手, 丰衣足食。这篇文章中所说的情况实在是让人无语, 很多时候我们自己完全可以做些力所能及的事情。当然, 专业性较强的工作自然交给专业人员。当然, 未来的我们, 或许也认为英语可以交给别人, 比如当自己需要用到英语的时候, 找一个翻译不就成了, 但实际情况将让你失望不已。还有很多人, 总迷信培训机构, 其实如果自己没有学习的欲望, 找谁培训都是一样的, 一样没用!

[1][So] great is our passion (for doing things for ourselves), [that we are becoming *increasingly* less] dependent on specialized labour.] No one can plead ignorance (of a subject) [any longer], [for there are (countless do-it-yourself) publications.] [Armed with the right tools and materials], newlyweds [*gaily*] embark on the task (of decorating their own homes). Men, ^particularly^, spend hours (of their leisure time) [*installing* their own fireplaces], [laying out their own gardens]; [building garages and making furniture]. (Some really keen) enthusiasts go [so far as] [to build their own computers]. Shops cater for (the do-it-yourself) craze not only [by running special advisory services for *novices*], but [by offering consumers bits and pieces (^① which they can assemble [at home])]. Such things provide (an excellent) outlet [for pent up creative energy], but [unfortunately] not all of us are born handymen.

[1] 现在我们自己动手做事的热情很高, 以致对于专业工人的依赖就越来越^②少了。由于出版了不计其数的教人自己动手做事的书报杂志, 没有人再说对某事一无所知^③。新婚夫妇找来合适的工具和材料, 高高兴兴地开始^④布置新房。特别是男人, 常利用空闲时间安装^⑤壁炉、布置花园、建造车库、制作家具。有些热衷于自己动手的人甚至自己组装电脑。为了满足自己动手热的需要, 商店不仅为初学者^⑥提供专门的咨询服务, 而且为顾客准备了各种零件, 供他们买回家去安装。这些东西为人们潜在的创造力提供了一个绝妙的用武之地。但不幸的是, 我们并非人人都是能工巧匠。

注释: ①整个状语中有一个 which 引导的定语从句。一般说来某一成分下是不细分的, 但是从从句本书仍然细分。②increasingly = more and more。③plead ignorance = say that you don't know anything about。④gaily embark on the task = happily start the job。⑤installing = putting in。⑥novices = beginners。

[2]Some wives tend to believe that their husbands are [*infinitely*] resourceful and can fix anything. [Even] men (who can [*hardly*] drive a nail <in> [*straight*]) are supposed <to be born electricians, carpenters, plumbers

[2] 妻子常常认为她们的丈夫无比聪明能干。甚至那些连一枚钉子都钉不直的男人都被认为是天生

and mechanics>. [When lights fuse, furniture gets rickety, pipes get clogged, or vacuum cleaners fail to operate,] some women assume that their husbands will [somehow] put things <right>. (The worst) thing (about the do-it-yourself game) is that [sometimes even] men live [under the delusion] (that they can do anything.) [[even] when they have [repeatedly] been proved <wrong>.] It is a question of pride [as much as anything else].

注释：①repeatedly = often, time after time.

[3][Last spring] my wife suggested that I call in a man [to look at our lawn mower]. It had broken down [the previous summer], and [though I promised to repair it,] I had [never] got round to it. I would not hear of the suggestion and said that I would fix it {myself}. [One Saturday afternoon], I hauled the machine [into the garden] and had a close look at it. [As far as I could see,] it needed [only] a minor adjustment: {a turn of a screw here, a little tightening up there, a drop of oil} and it would be as good as new. [Inevitably] the repair job was not [quite so] simple. The mower [firmly] refused to mow, [so I decided to dismantle it.] The garden was [soon] littered [with chunks of metal] (which had [once] made up a lawn mower.) But I was [extremely] pleased [with myself]. I had traced the cause (of the trouble). One (of the links in the chain) (that drives the wheels) had snapped. [After buying a new chain] I was faced with (the insurmountable) task (of putting the confusing jigsaw puzzle together

的电工、木匠、水管工和机械师。每当电灯保险丝烧断、家具榫头松动、管道堵塞、吸尘器吸不动时，有些妻子认为丈夫总有办法。自己动手的例子中最糟糕的是，有时男人尽管接连^①失败却还误以为自己什么都行，原因就是爱面子。

[3]今年春天，妻子让我请人检查一下我家的割草机。那台割草机去年夏天就坏了，尽管我答应修，但一直没抽出时间，我不愿听妻子的建议，说我自己会修。一个星期六的下午，我把割草机拉到了花园里，仔细检查了一番。在我看来，只需稍加调整即可。这儿紧紧螺丝，那儿固定一下，再加一滴油，就会像新的一样了。事实上，修理工作远不是那么简单。修完后割草机还是发动不起来。于是，我决定把它拆开。一会儿工夫，割草机便被拆成一个个金属零件，乱七八糟地堆在花园里。但我却非常高兴，因为我找到了毛病所在。驱动轮子的链条断了一节^①。我买来一根新链条后，面临的就是如何把这些令人眼花缭乱的拼板重新组装起来。等我装完后，那

again). I was not surprised [to find that the machine [still] refused to work [after I had reassembled it],]② [for the simple reason] (that I was left [with several curiously shaped bits of metal] (which did not seem to fit [anywhere].)) I gave up [in despair]. The weeks passed and the grass grew. [When my wife nagged me <to do something about it>,) I told her that either I would have to buy a new mower or let the grass <grow>. ^Needless to say^ our house is [now] surrounded [by a jungle]. [Buried somewhere in deep grass] there is (a rusting) lawn mower (which I have promised to repair [one day].)

台割草机仍然一动不动，对此我倒并不感到吃惊。原因很简单，因为还剩下几个形状奇特的零件似乎哪里也装不上去。我无可奈何，只好作罢。几个星期过去了，草长了起来。妻子喋喋不休让我想点办法。我告诉她，要么买一台新割草机，要么让草长下去。不用说，我家现在已被丛林包围。深草丛中的某个地方有一台生着锈的割草机，那就是我曾答应某天要修理的割草机。

注释：①这里的 snap 是猛咬、啪地关上之意，在句子中所表达的意思是 link，一个小环断了。②该状语中有 that 引导的宾语从句和 after 引导的状语从句。

Summary 摘要

The author looked at his machine and reckoned that only a minor adjustment was needed. After adjusting a few things, the mower still refused to work, so he dismantled it and traced the cause of the trouble: there was a broken link in the drive chain. After buying a new chain and reassembling the mower, it still did not work. However, he was not really surprised because there were bits left that did not fit anywhere—so he gave up. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1] Friends have often told me that one of the simplest plumbing jobs in a house is changing the **washer**(n. 垫圈, 洗涤器) on a **dripping tap**(滴水的龙头). We had a dripping tap in the kitchen. It had been dripping for weeks. I didn't want to call in a plumber because they charge a lot of money, so I decided to do it myself. Surely it's a fairly easy job, I thought. What can go wrong?

[2] I really did not think that it would be difficult. I knew that the first thing I had to do was to turn off the water at the **mains**(n. 总管道). Unfortunately, I couldn't find where to turn off the water. Was it under the **sink**(n. 水槽) in our kitchen? Or was it outside somewhere? Eventually I found it under the kitchen sink on a pipe coming up from the ground that I had never noticed before.

[3] When I had turned off the mains tap, I turned on the kitchen tap until it stopped running. So far, so good! Then I **gaily**(ad. 欢乐地) embarked on the task of unscrewing the tap and taking off the old washer. When I tried to put the new washer on, however, I realized that I had a problem. Whatever I did, it just wouldn't go on. So I cut it a little and it went on with no problem. Then I put everything back together and turned on the mains. I was so

pleased with myself—until, five minutes later, the tap started dripping worse than ever.

[4]As a result of the experience, I have made a decision. I will never attempt to change a washer again, and I will call in a professional for any plumbing, building or electrical job that ever needs doing in the house. (291 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1.less dependent on | 16.look at |
| 2.ignorance of | 17.break down |
| 3.any longer | 18.hear of |
| 4.armed with | 19.have a close look at |
| 5.embark on | 20.as far as |
| 6.lay out | 21.tight up |
| 7.make furniture | 22.a drop of |
| 8.go so far as to do sth. | 23.make up |
| 9.bits and pieces | 24.be pleased with |
| 10.pent up | 25.trace the cause |
| 11.tend to | 26.give up |
| 12.drive a nail in | 27.in despair |
| 13.be supposed to be | 28.needless to say |
| 14.under the delusion that | 29.be surrounded by |
| 15.call in | 30.lawn mower |

Lesson 47 Too High a Price? 代价太高? 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 15 日。安静已成为我们生活中最稀缺的资源。通常在宿舍楼，早上一直到十点可能都非常的安静，而晚上甚至到了十二点也仍然很是吵闹。大学生们，为什么晚上不睡觉，早上睡懒觉？都知道这样的习惯不好，可就是改不了。于是，一个新名词应运而生：拖延症。我发现其实很多优秀的人士都是晨型人，经过我自己的亲身试验，当一名晨型人，整个人的状态、效率都将大大提高。童话大王郑渊洁就是我们的榜样，“二十七年来我每天早晨四点半写作到六点半为《童话大王》供稿，无一天中断。”《童话大王》只刊登郑渊洁一个人的作品，而且是半月刊，这么多年来，郑渊洁依靠良好的习惯，爬上了童话的巅峰！

[1]Pollution is the price (we pay [for an overpopulated, over industrialized planet].) [When you come to think about it, there are [only] four ways (you can deal with rubbish): {dump it, burn it, turn it into something (you can use [again].) attempt to produce less of it}. We keep trying all four methods, but the sheer volume of rubbish (we produce [worldwide]) threatens to overwhelm us.

注释：①dump = throw away. ②sheer volume = simply the amount.

③rubbish = things/material that are/is thrown away.

[2]Rubbish, [however], is [only] part of the problem (of polluting our planet). The need (to produce ever-increasing quantities of cheap food) leads to (a different kind of) pollution. (Industrialized) farming methods produce cheap meat products: {beef, pork and chicken}. The use (of pesticides and fertilizers) produces cheap grain and vegetables. The price (we pay [for cheap food]) may be [already] too high: {Mad Cow Disease (BSE)^① in cattle, salmonella in chicken and eggs, and listeria in *dairy* products}. [And if you think you'll abandon meat and become a vegetarian, you have the choice {of very expensive organically-grown vegetables} or {a steady diet of

[1]污染就是我们为这个人口过密、过度工业化的星球所付出的代价。当我们开始考虑垃圾问题时，我们只有 4 种对付垃圾的方法：倾倒^①、焚烧、再利用或干脆少产生一些垃圾。我们一直在用这 4 种方式，但是，在世界范围内产生的垃圾^②总量^③就有把我们埋了的危险。

[2]然而，垃圾只是我们这个星球污染问题的一个方面。日益增长的对廉价食物的需求导致^②了另一种形式的污染。工业化的农作方式生产出廉价的肉类制品——牛肉、猪肉和鸡肉。使用杀虫剂和化肥生产出廉价的谷物和蔬菜。为了廉价食物我们付出的代价可能已经太高了：牛肉中的疯牛病，鸡肉和鸡蛋中的沙门氏菌，奶制品^③中的利斯特杆菌。如果你想戒掉^④肉食而变成一位素食者，那么你可以两者择一：选用价格昂贵、有机培植^⑤的蔬菜，或

pesticides} [[every time] you think you're eating fresh salads and vegetables, or [just] having an innocent glass of water!]

注释：①这里的括号是原文本身的，并非定语符号。②leads to = results in。

③dairy = milk。④abandon = give up。

⑤organically-grown = grown in a natural way, without the help of chemicals。

[3][However], there is (an even more insidious kind of) pollution (that [particularly] affects urban areas and invades our daily lives.) and that is noise. Burglar alarms (going off at any time of the day or night) serve [only] [to annoy passers-by] and [actually] assist burglars <to burgle>. Car alarms [constantly] scream [at us] [in the street] and are a source of profound irritation. (A recent) survey (of the effects of noise) revealed [^](surprisingly?)^① that dogs (barking incessantly in the night) rated the highest form (of noise pollution) [on a scale ranging from 1 to 7]. The survey revealed (a large number of) sources (of noise (that we [really] dislike).) {Lawn mowers} (whining on a summer's day), {late-night parties} (in apartment blocks), {noisy neighbours}, {vehicles of all kinds}, [especially] {large container trucks} (thundering through quiet villages), {planes and helicopters} (flying overhead), {large radios} (carried round in public places and played at maximum volume). (New) technology has also made (its own) contribution [to noise]. (A lot of) people object [to mobile phones], [especially] [when they are used [in public places] (like restaurants or on public transport).] (Loud) conversations (on mobile phones) invade our

是当你认为在享用新鲜色拉和新鲜蔬菜或饮用一杯无害的水的时候，实际上每次都在吃进杀虫剂。

[3]但是，还有一种更加隐蔽的污染，它尤其影响城镇地区，侵袭我们的日常生活，那就是噪音。防盗警报器不分白天黑夜地响着，它的作用只是骚扰过路行人，而实际上却帮助窃贼入室行窃。在街上，汽车的防盗警报不断对我们吼叫，这是人们极度烦躁的一个原因。最近一个有关噪音效用的调查（令人吃惊地）指出，夜间连续不断的狗叫声，在一个从1级至7级的刻度表上列为最严重的噪音污染。这个调查揭示了我们所不喜欢的大量噪音的来源：夏天嘎嘎作响的割草机，公寓楼里深夜聚会的喧哗声，大声吵闹的邻居，各式各样的车辆，特别是穿越宁静的村庄的集装箱卡车，从头顶飞过的飞机和直升机，被带到公共场所、音量开到最大的大功率收音机。新技术也为噪音作出了它的“贡献”。许多人都反对手机，特别是在如饭店、公交车等公共场所使用手机。用手机大声交谈干扰我们的思路，

thoughts or interrupt the pleasure (of meeting friends for a quiet chat). (The noise pollution) survey revealed (a rather surprising and possibly amusing old-fashioned) source of noise. It turned out <to be snoring>! Men were found <to be the worst offenders>. It was revealed that (20% of) men (in their mid-thirties) snore. This figure rises [to a staggering 60% of men in their sixties]. [Against these figures], it was found that only 5% of women snore [regularly], while the rest are [constantly] woken or kept <awake> [by their trumpeting partners]. [Whatever the source of noise], one thing is certain: {silence, ^it seems^, has become a golden memory.}

注释：①这个括号和问号是原文本身附有的，该部分充当插入语。

Summary 摘要

Noise constantly invades our daily lives. According to a recent survey, the worst noise is dogs barking at night, although the noise of lawn mowers, late-night parties, noisy neighbours, vehicles, planes and helicopters and large radios all adds. While the use of mobile phones in public places, it seems, is annoying, the survey revealed that one "old-fashioned" source of noise is snoring, with men the worst offenders: only a small percentage of women snore, but they suffer most. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]It has often been said that "**you are what you eat**"(该句堪称经典). But what does that mean? It certainly does not mean that if you eat enough carrots, you will begin to look like one! It means that you will be healthy if you eat healthy food, and your health will not be so good if you eat "**junk food**"(垃圾食品). And obviously it applies to some people, but not to others. A friend of mine is mainly a vegetarian, she eats mostly fruit and vegetables, with some fish, and she is extremely healthy. She even has a meal occasionally with fried eggs, fried bacon and chips, but it doesn't seem to do her any harm. Basically she eats a diet which is 90% healthy. So, I suppose, she is what she eats.

[2]There is a problem, however, and it is this. Your physical health is not simply the result of what you eat and drink: it is also partly a result of your own metabolism, the amount of exercise you take and the general way you live (your lifestyle, if you like). If you eat healthy food, but sit at a desk all day and then sit all evening watching television, then of

破坏我们和朋友一起轻声聊天的乐趣。这个有关噪音的污染调查还揭示了一种出人意外而同时可能会引人发笑的老式噪音源。它就是鼾声！男人是这方面的罪魁祸首。调查指出，20%的 35 岁左右的男人打鼾；而到 60 来岁，这个数字上升到令人惊愕的 60%。与这些数字相比，只有 5% 的女性经常打鼾；而其余则经常被与她们同睡、像吹号似地打着呼噜的男人吵醒或弄得睡不着。不管噪声来自何方，有一点是可以肯定的：看来宁静已变成一种珍贵的回忆了。

course you can't expect to be really healthy.

[3]I eat well, I think. I eat fresh meat, fruit and vegetables when I can. I do not eat much fatty food, I do not eat much prepared food (frozen meals) and very rarely have a fried meal. I take regular exercise, particularly walking and cycling, and I don't drink much alcohol. But I still weigh 150 pounds, which is too much for my age and height. (276 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1.pay for | 15.go off |
| 2.come to think about | 16.a source of |
| 3.deal with | 17.on a scale ranging from * to * |
| 4.turn into | 18.a large number of |
| 5.attempt to do sth. | 19.apartment blocks |
| 6.keep doing sth. | 20.make contribution to |
| 7.sheer volume | 21.in public places |
| 8.threaten to | 22.public transport |
| 9.part of the problem | 23.turn out |
| 10.lead to | 24.rise to |
| 11.farming method | 25.against these figures |
| 12.meat products | 26.keep awake |
| 13.the choice of | 27.it seems |
| 14.organically-grown vegetable | |

Lesson 48 The Silent Village 沉默的村庄

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 23 日。英语的学习是一个慢工出细活的过程，也是一个不断打磨的过程，即是一个语感不断培养与习得的过程。在我们的学习过程中，我们总期望早一点看到成绩，但不知道我们注意到了没有，能够立竿见影的事情，大都不是什么牛逼哄哄的事情。毕竟如果几天、几个月就能做好，那么成功岂不是太容易了，这个社会也就不会有成功学骗子们的市场了。也正是因为有那么一群不愿付出又想一劳永逸的傻子，才滋生了如此多的骗子，以致于傻子不够用。我们都应该遵循普遍的常识，中国人总是习惯性地相信一些反常的东西，比如神功、灵丹妙药，而置生物学常识于不顾，也正因此，才会有江湖术士行骗的土壤。尊重常识吧，别相信什么英语速成班，脚踏实地，一步一个脚印，迈上英语成功之路！

[1][In this much-travelled world], there are [still] (thousands of) places (which are inaccessible [to tourists].) We [always] assume that villagers (in remote places) are friendly and hospitable. But people (who are cut off [not only from foreign tourists, but even from their own countrymen]) can be hostile [to travellers]. Visits (to really remote villages) are [seldom] enjoyable—[as my wife and I discovered [during a tour through the Balkans].]

注释：①inaccessible = difficult or impossible to reach. 这里的“处女地”指尚无人到访，而非字面意义。②hospitable = welcoming, friendly. ③hostile = aggressive, unfriendly.

[2]We had spent several days [in a small town] and visited (a number of old) churches [in the vicinity]. These attracted many visitors, [for they were not only of great architectural interest, but contained (a large number of beautifully preserved) frescoes [as well].] [On the day] (before our departure), (several bus loads of) tourists descended [on the town]. This was more [than] we could bear, so we decided to spend our last day exploring the countryside. [Taking a path (which ② led [out of the town]),] we crossed (a few) fields [until we came [to a dense wood].] We expected the path <to end abruptly>, but we found

[1] 在这个旅游已成常态的世界，仍有成千上万个处女①地静候游人。我们总以为僻壤之民，好客②热情。然而，那些与外国游客以及本国同胞不相往来的人们有可能对游客抱有敌意③。到真正偏僻的村庄旅游并不愉快——我与妻子在一次周游巴尔干半岛时对此深有体会。

[2] 我们在一座小镇上逗留了几夭，参观了附近④许多的古老教堂。这些教堂吸引了大量游客，不仅是因为建筑风格奇特，而且还有大量保存完好的壁画。我们离开小镇的前一天，镇上来了几辆满载游客的公共汽车。人多得使我们难以忍受，于是我们决定利用最后一天去乡间一游。我们走上了一条出镇的小路，穿过几块农田，来到一片茂密的树林。我们原以为小路

that it traced its way [through the trees]. We tramped [through the wood] [for over two hours] [until we arrived [at a deep stream].] We could see that the path continued [on the other side], but we had no idea {how we could get across the stream.} [Suddenly] my wife spotted a boat (moored to the bank). [In it] there was a boatman (fast asleep). We [gently] woke him <up> and asked him <to ferry us to the other side>. [Though he was reluctant [to do so] [at first],] we [eventually] persuaded him <to take us>.

会到此突然终止^④，没想到它继续向树林中延伸^⑤。我们在树林中跋涉了两个多小时，到了一条深溪边。我们可以看到小路在深溪对岸继续向前伸展，但却不知如何越过这道深溪。突然，妻子发现岸边泊着一条小船，船上有一船夫在呼呼大睡。我们轻轻地把他唤醒，请他把我们摆渡过溪。一开始，他很不愿意，但经劝说，终于^⑥同意了。

注释：①表语中有一个 than 引导的方式状语从句。②状语中有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 path。③vicinity = neighbourhood, surrounding area。④end abruptly = suddenly come to an end。⑤traced = found...by following a path。⑥eventually = finally。

[3]The path led [to a tiny village] (perched on the steep sides of a mountain). The place consisted of (a straggling unmade) road (which was lined [on either side] [by small houses].) [Even under a clear blue sky], the village looked forbidding, [as all the houses were built of (grey mud) bricks.] The village seemed deserted, [the only sign of life being an ugly-looking black goat on a short length of rope tied to a tree in a field nearby]. [Sitting down on a dilapidated wooden fence near the field], we opened (a couple of tins of) sardines and had (a picnic) lunch. [All at once], I noticed that my wife seemed to be filled with alarm. [Looking up] I saw that we were surrounded [by children] (in rags) (who were looking at us [silently]) [as we ate.]^① We offered them food and spoke [to them] [kindly], but they remained motionless. I

[3]顺着小路，我们来到一个座落在陡峭山坡上的小村庄。这儿有一条未经修筑的弯弯曲曲的道路，路两边排列着一些矮小的农舍。农舍是清一色灰色土砖建的，因此，即使在明媚蓝天之下，村庄看上去也令人生畏。村子似乎无人居住，唯一的生命迹象是附近田里一只面目可憎的黑山羊，被一截短绳拴在一棵树上。我们在田边一堵东倒西歪的篱笆墙上坐下来，打开几听沙丁鱼罐头，吃了一顿野外午餐。突然，我注意到妻子十分惊恐。我抬头一看，发现我们被一群衣衫褴褛的小孩团团围住了，他们在默不作声地看着我们吃饭。我们给他们东西吃，客客气气地同他们交谈，但他们却

concluded that they were [simply] shy [of strangers]. [When we [later] walked [down the main street of the village],] we were followed [by a silent procession of children]. The village (which had seemed deserted,) [immediately] came to life. Faces appeared [at windows]. Men (in shirt sleeves) stood [outside their houses] and glared [at us]. Old women (in black shawls) peered [at us] [from doorways]. (The most frightening) thing (of all) was that not a sound could be heard. There was no doubt {that we were (unwelcome) visitors.} We needed (no further) warning. [Turning back down the main street], we quickened our pace and made our way [rapidly] [towards the stream] (where^② we hoped the boatman was waiting.)

注释：①that 引导的宾语从句中含一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 children，以及一个 as 引导的时间状语从句。

②where 引导的定语从句中含有一个宾语从句作 hoped 的宾语。

Summary 摘要

The village contained one street and looked forbidding. Apart from a goat, it seemed deserted, so they sat down and had a picnic. Looking up, they suddenly found themselves surrounded by children in rags. The children were silent and motionless. As they walked down the street followed by the children, the village came alive with faces in windows and people watching them silently from doorways. The visitors were clearly unwelcome. They hurried back down to the stream and the boatman. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]When we reached the stream where we had stepped out of the ferry and where the boatman said he would wait, there was no one. There was no boat and no boatman.

[2]At first we were surprised and thought that we had perhaps mistaken the place where he said he would wait. We walked along the bank of the stream for a few hundred yards in one direction, and then in the other. He was definitely not there. I was worried that the villagers would be coming down the mountain after us, but we couldn't see anybody, and the only noise was the noise of the running stream. We called across the stream to attract the attention of anyone on the other side, but nothing happened. It seemed that we were stranded.

毫无反应。我认为这不过是他们在陌生人面前表现出的害羞。后来，我们在村里的大路上行走的时候，一队默不作声的孩子跟在我们后头。刚才还似乎荒无人烟的村庄一下子生机盎然，窗口露出了一张张面孔，只穿着衬衣的男人们站在屋子外面凶恶地盯着我们，披黑纱巾的老妇人站在门口偷偷地瞅着我们。最令人害怕的是到处没有一点声音。毫无疑问，我们的来访是不受欢迎的。我们不需要进一步的警告了，（赶快）转身，沿着那条大路加快步伐，赶紧朝深溪边走去，希望船夫还在那儿等着我们。

[3]We sat down on the bank of the stream and just looked at each other.

[4]"Come on," I said. "We've been in worse situations than this. What about that time we got lost in the forest in Germany, and the time the car broke down in Australia?"

[5]"You're right," she said, cheering up. "There is something we can do."

[6]And, since I certainly couldn't think of anything better, we did just what she suggested. We both took off our shirts, tied our personal belongings in them (purse, money, passport, keys and so on), tied the shirts round our waists, and waded into the water until we had to swim. And we swam to the other side, where we squeezed out our shirts and put them on again wet. Then we walked back to our small hotel in the town.

[7]Perhaps the most surprising thing was that when we walked into the hotel still wet from our swim across the stream, no one said a word! (301 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1.be inaccessible to sb. | 10.consist of |
| 2.be cut off from | 11.all at once |
| 3.be hostile to | 12.look up |
| 4.be of great interest | 13.in rags |
| 5.loads of | 14.be shy of |
| 6.a deep stream | 15.shirt sleeves |
| 7.have no idea | 16.peer at |
| 8.get across | 17.make way towards |
| 9.fast asleep | |

Lesson 49 The Ideal Servant 理想的仆人 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 6 月 4 日。一个太挑剔的人，永远也找不到合适的仆人，更别说伴侣了。每个人因为成长环境不尽相同，有些棱角很正常。我们不一定看得惯别人的所作所为；同样，别人也未必就看得惯自己的所作所为。让我们严于律己，宽于待人，生活一定比你想象得要更阳光灿烂！

[1] It is a good thing my aunt {Harriet} died [years ago]. [If she were alive [today]] she would not be able to air her views [on her favourite topic of conversation]: {domestic servants}. Aunt {Harriet} lived [in that leisurely age] (when servants were employed [to do housework].) She had (a huge, rambling country) house (called “The Gables”). She was [sentimentally] attached [to this house], [for [even though it was far too big [for her needs],] she persisted in living there [long after her husband's death].]^① [Before she grew old,] Aunt {Harriet} used to entertain [lavishly]. I [often] visited The Gables [when I was a boy.] [No matter how many guests were present,] (the great) house was [always] immaculate. (The parquet) floors shone [like mirrors]; (highly polished) silver was displayed [in gleaming glass cabinets]; [even] (my uncle's huge collection of) books was kept [miraculously] <free from dust>. Aunt {Harriet} presided over (an *invisible* army of servants (that [continuously] scrubbed, cleaned, and polished.) She [always] referred to them <as “the shifting population”>, [for they came and went [with such frequency] [that I [never even] got a chance (to learn their names).)]^② [Though my aunt pursued what was, [in those days], (an *enlightened*) policy]^③ [in that she [never] allowed (her domestic) staff <to work

[1] 我的姑妈哈丽特好多年前就去世了，这倒是件好事。如果她活到今天，她将不能就她最爱的^①话题“佣人”发表意见^②了。哈丽特生活在一个悠闲的年代，家务事都由雇来的佣人代劳。她在乡下有一幢巨大杂乱的房子，叫作“山墙庄园”。她在感情上对这幢房子难舍难分。房子实在太大了，但在丈夫去世多年后，她仍然^③执意^③长年住在那儿。哈丽特姑妈年轻时，喜欢大摆宴席，招待宾客。我小时候常去“山墙庄园”作客。不管去多少宾客，大房子里总是收拾得干干净净^④的。镶木地板洁如明镜，擦得发亮的银器陈列在明亮的玻璃柜里，连姑夫的大量藏书也保存得很好，奇迹般地一尘不染。哈丽特姑妈统率着一支看不见的^⑤佣人大军，他们不停地擦拭、清扫、刷洗。她称这些佣人叫“流动人口”，因为他们来也匆匆，去也匆匆，所以我甚至都没有机会知道他们的姓名。姑妈待佣人在当时算是开明的^⑥，从来不让佣人每天

more than eight hours a day>],^④ she was [extremely] difficult [to please]. [While she [always] criticized the fickleness (of human nature),] she carried on (an unrelenting) search [for the ideal servant] [to the end of her days], [[even] after she had been [sadly] disillusioned [by Bessie].]

工作超过8小时，但他们很难使她满意。她一方面总是批评人的本性朝三暮四，另一方面她又持之以恒地寻找一个理想的佣人。即使在贝西大大地伤了她的心之后，她还在找，直到她死去为止。

注释：①for 引导的原因状语从句一直到本句最后的 death，其中又有一个 even though 引导的让步状语从句到 needs。②for 引导的原因状语从句中还有一个 that 引导的结果状语从句。③though 引导的让步状语从句。④in that 引导的原因状语从句，作“既然”讲。⑤air her views = express her opinions。⑥favourite = most loved。⑦persisted in = continued to。⑧immaculate = spotlessly clean。⑨invisible = can't be seen。⑩enlightened = wise, free from accepted ideas。

[2]Bessie worked [for Aunt Harriet] [for three years]. [During that time] she [so] gained (my aunt's) confidence, [that she was put <in charge of the domestic staff>.] Aunt {Harriet} could not find words <to praise Bessie's industriousness and efficiency>. [In addition to all her other qualifications], Bessie was an expert cook. She acted the role (of the perfect servant) [for three years] [before Aunt {Harriet} discovered (her "little" weakness".] [After being absent from The Gables for a week], my aunt [unexpectedly] returned [one afternoon] [with a party of guests] and instructed Bessie <to prepare dinner>. Not only was the meal [well] below the usual standard, but Bessie seemed unable to walk [steadily]. She bumped [into the furniture] and kept mumbling about the guests. [When she came in [with the last course]—{a huge pudding}]—she tripped [on the carpet] and the pudding went [flying through the air], [narrowly] missed my aunt, and crashed [on the dining table] [with considerable force]. [Though this

[2] 贝西在哈丽特家干了3年。在此期间，她赢得了姑妈的赏识，甚至当上了大管家。哈丽特用尽了赞美的言辞来形容贝西的勤奋与高效。贝西除了有各种本领以外，还是一个烹饪大师。她担任“理想仆人”这个角色3年之后，哈丽特终于发现她有个“小小的弱点”。一次，姑妈有一个星期没在“山墙庄园”住。一天下午，她出其不意地回来了，带来一大批客人，吩咐贝西准备晚饭。结果，不仅饭菜远不如平时做得好，而且贝西走路来似乎东倒西歪。她撞到了家具上，嘴里还不断咕嘟着议论客人。当她端着最后一道菜——一大盘布丁——走进屋时，在地毯上绊了一跤。布丁飞到半空，从姑母身边擦过，然

caused (great) mirth [among the guests],] Aunt {Harriet} was horrified. She [reluctantly] came to the conclusion {that Bessie was drunk.} The guests had, ^of course^, realized this [from the moment] {Bessie opened the door [for them]} and, [long before the final catastrophe], had had (a difficult) time [trying to conceal their amusement]. (The poor) girl was dismissed [instantly]. [After her departure], Aunt {Harriet} discovered that there were (piles of empty wine) bottles (of all shapes and sizes) [neatly] (stacked in what had [once] been Bessie's wardrobe).^② They had [mysteriously] found their way [there] [from the wine cellar]!

注释：①mirth = joy. ②stacked...wardrobe 作 bottles 的定语，该定语中还有 what 引导的从句作介词 in 的宾语。

Summary 摘要

On her return with a party of guests, Aunt Harriet asked Bessie to prepare dinner. Not only was the meal below standard, Bessie could not walk steadily, and she bumped into furniture and mumbled at the guests. When she brought in the pudding, she tripped and the pudding crashed onto the dining table. While the guests were very amused, Aunt Harriet was horrified. She realized Bessie was drunk and dismissed her immediately. (72 words)

Composition 作文

[1]Domestic servants still exist, but nowadays, instead of working for rich old ladies, they only work for members of the royal family, aristocrats, film stars, pop stars, successful businessmen and other rich and famous people, and there are really very few of them. The great age of domestic servants is past.

[2]There are many reasons why there is such a small number of domestic servants now. The first thing, of course, is that there are very few families that own big houses that need domestic servants. Many of the large country houses in Britain that need servants have been bought by an organisation called the National Trust and many of the people who help to run these properties are voluntary. They are certainly not "servants" and they believe that they are helping to preserve the heritage of Great Britain.

[3]The houses that are still owned privately are now run much more efficiently than they used to be, and very few **entertain**(v.招待) guests as they used to do. Instead, they open their gates to the general public, and so they need the same staff that major entertainments

后狠狠地砸在餐桌上。这件事引起了客人们的欢笑^①，但哈丽特却着实吓了一跳。她不得不认定贝西是喝醉了。客人们自然从贝西为他们开门那一刻起就看出来了。在好长一段时间里，在最后这个乱子发生前，他们努力克制住才没笑出声来。贝西当即被解雇了。贝西走后，哈丽特姑妈发现在贝西以前用过的衣柜里整齐齐地放着一堆形状各异、大小不一的酒瓶。这些酒瓶神不知鬼不觉地从酒窖来到了这里。

need. True, such large houses have some domestic staff, but they employ many other people who would not like to think of themselves as "domestic servants"—waiters and waitresses in their cafes, cleaners, car park attendants, ticket collectors, guides, office staff, and so on.

[4]I am personally pleased that there are so few people in domestic service now. Most of us work for someone else, it's true, but the whole idea of being a "servant", a "domestic servant", is an idea connected more with past centuries than the twentieth or twenty-first centuries. (279 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1.air sb.'s views on sth. | 16.gain sb.'s confidence |
| 2.domestic servant | 17.in addition to |
| 3.in that +adj.+ age | 18.act the role of |
| 4.be attached to | 19.be absent from |
| 5.far too +adj. | 20.the usual standard |
| 6.persist in | 21.bump into |
| 7.free from dust | 22.the last course |
| 8.preside over | 23.trip on |
| 9.the shifting population | 24.come to the conclusion |
| 10.come and go | 25.long before |
| 11.get a chance to do sth. | 26.piles of |
| 12.in that | 27.all shapes and sizes |
| 13.carry on | 28.find sb.'s way |
| 14. to the end of sth. | 29.the wine cellar |
| 15.work for | |

Lesson 50 New Year Resolutions 新年的决心 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 6 月 5 日。一直以为自律可以帮助我实现梦想,让我采取持续的行动。后来看了哈佛公开课,才知道,自律每个人就那么点儿,如果某件事情想靠自律作为保证而完成,那只能是徒劳。实际上,我们做的很多事情都是靠仪式(ritual),也就是让其成为生活的一部分。比方说,早上起来就去刷牙。为什么很少有人会忘了刷牙,因为早起刷牙已经成为生活中的一个仪式了。那么早起读英语呢?让早起读英语成为生活中的另一个美好的仪式吧!

[1]The New Year is a time (for resolutions).
[Mentally], ^{^at least^}, most of us could compile
(formidable) lists (of "dos" and "don'ts"). (The same
old) favorites recur [year in year out] [with
monotonous regularity]. We resolve to get up earlier
each morning, eat less, find more time to play with
the children, do a thousand and one jobs about the
house, be nice to people (we don't like,) drive
carefully, and take the dog for a walk every day.
(Past) experience has taught us that (certain)
accomplishments are beyond attainment. [If we
remain (inveterate) smokers,] it is [only] because we
have [so often] experienced the frustration (that
results [from failure].) Most of us fail [in our efforts
at self-improvement] [because our schemes are too
ambitious and we [never] have time [to carry them
out].] We [also] make (the fundamental) error (of
announcing our resolutions to everybody) [so that
we look [even more] foolish [when we slip [back
into our bad old ways].]] [Aware of these pitfalls],
[this year] I attempted to keep my resolutions to
myself. I limited myself [to two modest ambitions]:
{to do physical exercises every morning and to read
more of an evening}. (An all-night) party (on New
Year's Eve) provided me with a good excuse (for not

[1] 新年是下决心的时候,至少在大多数人的心里^①会编排出一份“应做什么”和“不应做什么”的令人生畏的^②单子。相同的决心以单调的规律年复一年地出现^③。我们决心每天早晨起得早些;吃得少些;多花点时间与孩子们一起做游戏;做大量的家务;对不喜欢的人友善一些;小心驾车;每天都要遛狗;等等。以往的经验告诉我们有些事是办不到的^④。如果我们烟瘾^⑤大,戒不掉,那是因为屡戒屡败,失去信心^⑥。我们大多数人都想自我完善却遭到失败,这是因为我们的规划过于宏大,而又根本没有时间去实施。我们还犯有一个根本性的错误,即把我们的决心向大家宣布。这样一旦溜回到那些老习惯上去,我们在别人的眼里会显得更加难堪。我深知这些问题,于是,今年我对自己的计划严加保密,只给自己定下两项适中的任务;每天早上锻炼身体,每天晚上多看点书。新年除夕举办的一次通宵

carrying out either of these new resolutions on the first day of the year), but [on the second], I applied myself [assiduously] [to the task].

晚会，使我理直气壮地在新年头一天免去执行⑦这两项任务。不过，新年第二天，我全力以赴地照做。

注释：①mentally = in our minds/heads。②formidable = challenging, frightening。

③recur year in year out = happen every year/year after year。④beyond attainment = cannot be achieved。⑤inveterate = firmly established in a bad habit。

⑥frustration = feeling of annoyance and dissatisfaction。⑦carrying out = doing。

[2](The daily) exercises lasted [only] [eleven minutes] and I proposed to do them [early in the morning] [before anyone had got up.] The self-discipline (required to drag myself out of bed eleven minutes earlier than usual) was considerable. ^Nevertheless^, I managed to creep down [into the living room] [for two days] [before anyone found me [out].] [After jumping about on the carpet and twisting the human frame into uncomfortable positions], I sat down [at the breakfast table] [in an exhausted condition]. It was this that betrayed me. [The next morning] (the whole) family trooped in [to watch the performance]. That was [really] unsettling, but I fended off the taunts and jibes (of the family) [good-humouredly] and [soon] everybody got used to the idea. [However], my enthusiasm waned. The time (I spent [at exercises]) [gradually] diminished. [Little by little] (the eleven) minutes fell [to zero]. [By January 10th], I was back to [where I had started from.]① I argued that [if I spent (less) time [exhausting myself] [at exercises] [in the morning],] I would keep my mind <fresh> [for reading] [when I got home [from work].] [Resisting the hypnotizing effect of television], I sat [in my room] [for a few

[2]晨练一共只有11分钟，我打算在别人起床之前进行。这么一来，我就得要求自己比平时早11分钟起床，自律可是蛮难的。不过开头两天我还是成功地蹑手蹑脚地来到楼下起居室，谁也没发现。我在地毯上跳过来蹦过去，扭曲身子，摆出各种姿势，弄得浑身不舒服，然后坐到桌边吃早饭，一副筋疲力尽的样子。正是这副模样出卖了我（的秘密）。第二天早晨全家人结队来到起居室看我表演。这真叫人不好意思，但我心平气和地顶住全家人的嘲笑和奚落。不久，大家对我习以为常了，而这时我的热情却减退了。我花在锻炼上的时间逐渐减少，慢慢地从11分钟减到了零。到了1月10日，我恢复了原来的作息時間。我辩解说，早晨少耗费精力锻炼，晚上下班回家看书时头脑更清醒些。有几天晚上，我极力抵挡住电视的诱惑，坐在自己的房间

evenings] [with my eyes glued to a book]. [One night], [however], [feeling cold and lonely], I went [downstairs] and sat [in front of the television] <pretending to read>. That proved to be my undoing, [for I [soon] got back [to my old bad habit of dozing off in front of the screen].] I [still] haven't given up my resolution (to do more reading). ^In fact^, I have [just] bought a book (entitled *How to Read a Thousand Words a Minute*). [Perhaps] it will solve my problem, but I [just] haven't had time (to read it)!

注释: ①back...from 作表语, 内含一个 where 引导的地点状语从句。

Summary 摘要

The writer exercised early in the morning for two days before anyone found out. When he sat at breakfast the second day, his condition betrayed him. His enthusiasm waned so that by January 10th, things were back to normal. However, he decided to keep his mind fresh for reading. He read on his own until one evening he went down and sat in front of the television, but he dozed off. He has now bought a book on speed reading! (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]Are New Year resolutions made to be broken? I think so. Some people are serious about them of course, but most know that they won't succeed in keeping them. That's probably why they make resolutions such as "I must be polite to Aunt Harriet" when they only see Aunt Harriet twice a year!—or "I must cut down on my smoking" when they only ever have a cigarette after a family lunch on Sundays! Such resolutions, then, are not only ridiculous, but hardly resolutions at all!

[2]The last time I ever made a list of resolutions was five years ago. I remember now that I resolved always to do my college work on time, to keep my room tidy, to have nothing to do with the girls in the nearby girls' college, to write home at least once a week, to wash my dirty clothes regularly and to have a haircut once a month. What was I thinking of?! For most college students such resolutions would be impossible—and of course they were for me!

[3]I kept three of the resolutions for a week, and a girlfriend from the nearby girls' college helped me to keep two more (the ones about keeping my room tidy and washing my dirty clothes regularly!) for another week. After that, I gave up in despair. Instead, I resolved just to try to be just a little bit more tidy and a little more thoughtful, generally.

[4]I don't bother to make New Year resolutions any more since I have proved to myself and others that I can't keep them. There seems to be little point in breaking habits which

里,两眼盯在书上。可是,有一天夜里,我感到又冷又孤单,便来到楼下坐在电视机前假装看书。这下我可完了,因为不一会儿,我就恢复了以前的坏习惯,在屏幕前打起瞌睡来。但我还没有放弃多看些书的决心。事实上,我刚买来一本叫《一目十行的秘诀》的书。也许这本书能解决我的问题,但我一直还没时间去看。

have taken years to establish. (279 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1.at least | 16.provide sb. with |
| 2.year in year out | 17.apply oneself to |
| 3.a thousand and one | 18.propose to do sth. |
| 4.be nice to | 19.drag sb. out of |
| 5.for a walk | 20.manage to creep down |
| 6.beyond attainment | 21.find out |
| 7.so often | 22.human frame |
| 8.fail in our efforts | 23.sit down at the breakfast table |
| 9.carry out | 24.troop in |
| 10.slip back | 25.fend off |
| 11.aware of | 26.little by little |
| 12.attempt to do sth. | 27.be back to |
| 13.limit sb. to | 28.keep sb.'s mind fresh |
| 14.physical exercise | 29.doze off |
| 15.of an eveing= in the evening | 30.in front of |

还有最后 10 课，送给大家一句话！

The thing is , [once you've known what love feels like.]^② [well], [when you're [without it], you feel lonely.]^② [like a huge something is missing.]^{②①}

关键是，一旦你体会到了坠入爱河的幸福感觉，那么当你失去它的时候，你就会觉得很孤寂，如同很重要的东西不见了。

注释：①从 once 到最后的 missing 为表语从句。②在该表语从句中，包含两个时间状语从句（分别是 once...feels like 和 when...lonely）和一个方式状语从句（like...missing）。

四六级听力考试指导

四六级的听力考试，可以说是很多同学们的 **headache**，是一个老大难，很多同学反映说听不懂，还有就是听懂了也来不及做，其实这些问题归根结底只有两个原因。第一个就是听力本身差，因为平时没有抽时间听英语，也不开口读英语，就算开口读英语还不标准；第二个就是没有掌握四六级听力的题目套路，对题型不熟。了解了这两个原因之后就具体问题具体分析吧。

第一个原因所导致的听力问题，解决起来其实很简单，那就是两个字——多听。当然，你可能觉得这是废话，但是我会告诉你切实可行的做法嘛，首先认认真真学习本书前面的语音课程，其次就是认认真真地听本书课文的音频。60 篇文章的语料足以让你突破听力障碍了，如果你能够练习到 60 篇文章都能毫不费力地听出里面的每个单词，那你的听力也就接近无敌了。当然，如果你不满足于这 60 篇文章的音频，在这个网络如此发达的时代，你完全可以到网上听 VOA、BBC 等的音频，各类英美名流的原版演讲，还有美剧之类的都可以练习听力。但是我本人并不太推荐这种方法，尤其是跟电脑在一起的方法。因为你很难保证你打开电脑后首先打开的是什么，是 QQ 还是微博，要么是人人、淘宝等等等等，也不能保证你会不会到头来变成在网上闲逛、看视频、玩游戏，所以还是扎扎实实把本书 60 篇文章的音频听得滚瓜烂熟比较靠谱。

对于第二个原因，就更好办了，只要你经过了大量的英语听力练习，感觉自己很多真题、模拟题的音频都能听懂了，那就只是做题技巧的问题了。四六级的听力题型就那么几种，第一个是短对话，一人一句，考前一定要看题目这个不用多说了，但是你知道看题目的技巧吗？主要是看不同点，就是很多选项可能都是以同样的词或者同样的句子开头，那么只需要对比看不同的地方，等听的时候特别留意就行了。第二个是长对话，对于做不做笔记这个问题我个人觉得没有必要，因为你在记录一些信息点的时候很可能会导致丢失与你记录同时段的音频所包含的信息。其实只要你听懂了，做起题来根本就不是问题。当然，具体技巧就是特别注意前面两轮和最后两轮对话，大家在听的过程中听不懂也不要紧张，那么长一段对话，就提 3 到 4 个问题，你看真题讲解就知道，很多来回的对话根本就没有设题，听不懂并不影响作答，所以别紧张，认真听就是了。接下来是短文，一个样，就是先看题，然后认真听，最后凭自己的理解选择。最后一道题开始前不是有一段长长的 **direction** 吗，那段时间你应该抓紧把前面听力的选择题答案转涂至少一半到答题卡上，为阅读节省时间，因为那个 **direction** 不听一点也不会影响后面的听写，而且听写看题也没多大用处。听写句子要注意，听到了以后就狂写，每个词可以先只写前几个字母，第二遍听的时候补全就行了！

最后提醒一句，写答题卡的时候一定要快，那个时间可是阅读题的啊！

Lesson 51 Predicting the Future 预测未来 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 6 月 6 日。没有人可以预测未来，因为人们无法预测到科技的进步程度以及进步趋势。有没有可能在不久的将来出现一种随身的翻译机，那样我们就再也没有必要学外语了。当然，在翻译机没有出来之前，看来还是得老老实实地学习才行啊！

[1]Predicting the future is [notoriously] difficult. Who could have imagined, [in the mid 1970s], [for example]^①, that [by the end of the 20th century], computers would be as common in people's homes as TV sets? [In the 1970s], computers were common [enough], but [only in big business, government departments, and large organizations]. These were (the so-called) mainframe machines. Mainframe computers were [very] large [indeed], [often occupying *whole* air-conditioned rooms], [employing full-time technicians] and run [on specially-written software]. [Though (these large) machines [still] exist,] (many of their) functions have been taken over [by small powerful personal computers], {commonly known as PCs}.

[1]众所周知，预测^②未来是非常困难的。举个例子吧，在 20 世纪 70 年代中叶又有谁能想像^③得到在 20 世纪末的时候，家庭用的计算机会像电视机一样普遍？在 70 年代，计算机已经相当普及了，但只用在在大公司，政府部门和大的组织之中，它们被称为主机。计算机主机确实很大，常常占据了装有空调的所有^④房间，雇用专职的技师，而且得用专门编写的软件才能运行。虽然这种大计算机仍然存在，但它们的许多功能^⑤已被体积小但功能齐全的个人电脑——即我们常说的 PC 机——所代替了。

注释：①for example 作表同位关系的连接状语。②predicting = saying what will happen. ③imagined = seen in the mind. ④whole = complete. ⑤functions = jobs, tasks.

[2][In 1975], (a *primitive*) machine (called the Altair), was launched [in the USA]. It can [properly] be described <as the first "home computer"> and it pointed the way (to the future). This was followed, [at the end of the 1970s], [by a machine called an Apple]. [In the early 1980s], {the computer giant}, IBM produced (the world's first) Personal Computer. This ran [on an "operating system"] (called DOS), (produced by a then small company

[2]1975 年，美国推出了一台被称为“牛郎星”的原始^①机型。严格地说起来，它可以被称为第一台“家用电脑”，而且它也指明了今后发展的方向。70 年代末，在“牛郎星”之后又出现了一种被称为“苹果”的机型。80 年代初，计算机行业的王牌公司美国国际商务机器公司（IBM）生产出了世界上第一台个人电脑。这种电脑采用了一种被称为磁盘操作系统（DOS）的工作程

named Microsoft). (The IBM) Personal Computer was [widely] copied. [From those humble beginnings], we have seen the development (of the user-friendly home computers and multimedia machines) (which are in common use [today].)

注释: ①primitive = very simple, undeveloped. ②humble = small, low.

③in common use = used by almost everybody, employed generally.

[3]Considering how recent (these) developments are^④, it is [even more] remarkable that [as long ago as the 1960s], an Englishman, {Leon Bagrit}, was able to predict (some of) the uses (of computers) (which we know [today].) Bagrit dismissed the idea {that computers would learn to "think" for themselves and would "rule the world",} (which people liked to believe [in those days].) Bagrit foresaw a time^① (when computers would be small [enough] [to hold in the hand].) (when they would be capable of providing information about traffic jams and suggesting alternative routes.) (when they would be used [in hospitals] [to help doctors to diagnose illnesses].) (when they would relieve office workers and accountants [of dull, repetitive clerical work].) (All these computer) uses have become commonplace.
^Of course^, Leon Bagrit could not [possibly] have foreseen the development (of the Internet), {the worldwide system} (that enables us <to communicate instantly with anyone> [in any part of the world] [by using computers linked to telephone networks].) Nor could he have foreseen how^② we could use the Internet <to obtain information on every known

序,而这种程序是由当时规模不大的微软公司生产的。IBM的个人电脑被大规模地仿制。从那些简陋的^②开端,我们看到了现在都已普及的^④、使用简便的家用电脑和多媒体微机的发展。

[3]想一下这些发展的时间是多么的短,就更觉得英国人莱昂·巴格瑞特有着非凡的能力。他在60年代就能预言我们今天知道的计算机的一些用途。巴格瑞特根本不接受计算机可以学会自己去“思考”和计算机会“统治世界”这种想法,而这种想法是当时的人们都愿意相信的。巴格瑞特预言有一天计算机可以小到拿在手上,计算机可以使办公室人员和会计免除那些枯燥、重复的劳动。计算机的所有这些功能现在都变得很平常。当然了,莱昂·巴格瑞特根本没有可能预测到国际互联网——就是把计算机连接到电话线路上,以便和世界上任何一个地方的人立即进行联系的一个世界范围的通讯系统——的发展。他也无法预测到我们可以利用国际互联网获取有关任何已知专题的信息,以便在家里的屏幕上阅读,如果

subject> [so^③ we can read it [on a screen] [in our homes] and [even] print it [as well] [if we want to.]]
Computers have become smaller and smaller, more and more powerful and cheaper and cheaper. This is what makes (Leon Bagrit's) predictions [particularly] <remarkable>. [If he, or someone (like him), were alive [today],] he might be able to tell us what to expect [in the next fifty years].

愿意的话甚至可以将其打印出来。计算机已经变得体积越来越小，功能越来越多，价格越来越低，这就是莱昂·巴格瑞特的预测非凡的地方。如果他或是像他的什么人今天还活着的话，他大概可以告诉我们下一个50年会发生什么事情。

注释：①并列的四个定语从句一同修饰 a time。②how 引导的宾语从句作 foreseen 的宾语，一直到 subject。③so 引导的结果状语从句中有一个 if 引导的条件状语从句。④considering 这句是独立主格结构，并非伴随状语。

Summary 摘要

According to Bagrit, computers would be small enough to hold in the hand, and they would be able to provide information about traffic jams and suggest alternative routes. They would be used to help doctors diagnose illnesses, and in business would relieve office workers of dull, repetitive work. However, he failed to predict the use of the Internet as a vehicle of communication or a source of information. But as predicted, computers have become smaller, more powerful and cheaper. (79 words)

Composition 作文

[1]Predicting what computers will be like in 20 years' time or what they will be able to do is a guessing game. If Leon Bagrit could not predict everything, what chance have I got? However, because prediction is just a calculated guess, I will try!

[2]The development of the computer since the 1960s has been very fast. From large mainframe computers which filled whole rooms to small lap-top computers which you can carry in a shoulder bag or large handbag, it has taken only forty years. Computers are already smaller, more powerful and cheaper than they have ever been. So what might happen in the next twenty years? Let's speculate.

[3]In twenty years' time it's possible that many people will be doing their everyday shopping by computer. The "**virtual-reality**"(虚拟现实) shop will be available through your TV set. You will be able to "walk through" your supermarket on screen, click or tick what you want, and then order it—and it will be delivered. In education, most students could be using computer-notebooks which make notes for them as they listen to a lecture or watch a demonstration experiment. In the world of travel, aircraft already have computer systems that will control auto-pilot. In twenty years' time, computers could actually pilot aircraft—with no need for a real, live human pilot at all.

[4]Computers already help doctors diagnose disease and other health problems, and help in the control of body systems during operations. What else might they do in the future?

They might actually control certain kinds of surgery (brain surgery, for example) where the human hand cannot always keep still enough, and power computer-operated limbs.

[5]So there are some ideas. But who knows what might really happen? No one. No one can see into the future. We shall just have to wait and see. (307 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1.by the end of | 8.be in common use |
| 2.as common as | 9.dismiss the idea that |
| 3.common enough | 10.in those days |
| 4.government departments | 11.be enough to |
| 5.be followed by | 12.be capable of |
| 6.at the end of | 13.relieve of |
| 7.operating system | |

Lesson 52 Mud is Mud 实事求是

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 6 月 7、8 日。生活中的很多怪癖才构成了这个丰富多彩的社会。一个社会越开放越包容，这个社会就越可爱。我们崇尚多元的价值观，但我们多元的基础总是一些共识，比如我们要遵纪守法，我们要友善待人。作为学生，可以有各种创新的“怪癖”，但不能忘了学习这个最根本的任务。

[1] My cousin, {Harry}, keeps (a large curiously-shaped) bottle <on permanent display> [in his study]. [Despite the fact {that the bottle is tinted <a delicate shade of green>},] (an observant) visitor would [soon] notice that it is filled with what looks like a thick, greyish substance. ⑤ [If you were to ask Harry what was in the bottle.] he would tell you that it contained (perfumed) mud. [If you expressed doubt or surprise,] he would [immediately] invite you <to smell it> and [then] <to rub some into your skin>. (This brief) experiment would dispel (any further) doubts (you might have.) The bottle [really] does contain (perfumed) mud. How Harry came into the possession of (this outlandish) stuff makes (an interesting) story (which he is fond of relating.) [Furthermore], the acquisition (of this bottle) cured him [of a bad habit] (he had been developing [for years].)

[1] 我的堂兄哈里在他的书房里一直摆着一只形状古怪的大瓶子。尽管那只瓶子呈淡^①绿色，但细心的^②客人很快就会发现瓶里装的是——一种看上去黏稠，颜色发灰的东西。要是你问哈里瓶里装着什么，他会告诉你——是香泥。如果你表示怀疑或惊奇，他会立即请你闻一闻，然后取出一些抹在你的皮肤上。这一简单的试验会消除你可能存有的一切疑虑。瓶里装的确是香泥。哈里是如何得到^③这种稀奇古怪的东西^④的？这里有个有趣的故事，而且他挺爱讲给别人听。此外，得到这瓶香泥还治好了他多年的一个坏习。

注释：①delicate = pleasant and not strong. ②observant = quick to notice things.

③came into the possession = became the owner of. ④stuff = material, matter, substance.

⑤宾语从句中含有一个宾语从句。

[2] Harry used to consider it <a great joke> to go into expensive cosmetic shops and make outrageous requests for goods (that do not exist.) He would invent (fanciful) names [on the spot]. [On entering a shop], he would ask for a new perfume (called "Scented Shadow") or for^① "insoluble bath

[2] 哈里曾认为走进一家名贵化妆品商店，荒唐地提出要买一种根本不存在的商品是件开心的事儿。他会当场编造出一些稀奇古怪的货名。他走进商店后，会提出要一种名叫“香影”的新型香水或者什么“不溶

cubes". [If^② a shop assistant told him she had not heard of it, he would pretend to be considerably put out. He loved to be told that one (of his imaginary products) was [temporarily] out of stock and he would [faithfully] promise to call again [at some future date], but [of course] he [never] did. How Harry managed to keep a straight face [during these performances] is [quite] beyond me.

注释: ①这里的 for 是 ask for 的略写, 所以 for 相当于动词短语作谓语。②if 引导的条件状语从句中含有一个省略了 that 的 she...it 作 told 的直接宾语的从句, him 作间接宾语。③insoluble = that will not dissolve (in water)。④to keep a straight face = not to laugh, to stop oneself from laughing。⑤is quite beyond me = I do not understand it。

[3]Harry does not need to be prompted to explain how he bought (his precious bottle of) mud.

① [One day], he went [to an exclusive shop] [in London] and asked for "Myrolite". (The shop) assistant looked puzzled and Harry repeated the word, [slowly stressing each syllable]. [When the woman shook her head [in bewilderment],] Harry went on [to explain that "myrolite" was a hard, amber-like substance (which could be used [to remove freckles].)]^② This explanation [evidently] conveyed something [to the woman] (who searched [shelf after shelf].) She produced (all sorts of weird concoctions, but none of them met with (Harry's) requirements. [When Harry put on his act (of being mildly annoyed),] the assistant promised to order some for him. [Intoxicated by his success], Harry [then] asked for perfumed mud. He expected the assistant <to look at him> [in blank astonishment]. [However], it was his turn (to be surprised), [for

③“浴皂”。要是女售货员告诉他从未听说过这些东西, 他会装出十分遗憾和不安的样子。他爱听售货员说他想像出来的那种东西暂时脱销, 于是他就煞有介事地许诺改天再来光顾。当然, 他再也不会来了。我实在想像不出^④哈里在这些表演中是怎样装^⑤的。

[3] 毋须暗示哈里就会向你讲起他买下那瓶珍贵香泥的经过。一天, 他去伦敦一家专卖店要买一种叫“密诺莱特”的东西, 店员露出诧异的神色。哈里又慢慢地, 一字一顿地说了一遍这个词, 那个女售货员还是迷惑不解地摇了摇头。哈里便进一步解释“密诺莱特”是一种质地坚硬、状似琥珀的东西, 可以用来除去雀斑。他的解释显然对女售货员有些启示。她一个货架接着一个货架地寻找, 拿出各种各样稀奇古怪的化妆品, 但没有一样能够符合哈里的要求。哈里装出不高兴的样子时, 女售货员答应为他定货。哈里为他的骗术而感到洋洋得意, 又提出要买香泥。他原想女售货员会惊奇地望着他, 不知所措, 没料到这回该轮到他自己吃惊了。因为那女售货员听完哈

(the woman's) eyes [immediately] lit up and she fetches (several) bottles (which she placed [on the counter]) [for Harry to inspect].] [For once], Harry had to admit defeat. He picked up what seemed to be (the smallest) bottle and [discreetly] asked the price. He was glad [to get away with a mere twenty pounds] and he beat (a hasty) retreat, [clutching the precious bottle under his arm]. [From then on], Harry decided that (this little) game (he had invented) might prove to be expensive. (The curious) bottle, (which [now] adorns the bookcase (in his study),) was his first and last purchase of rare cosmetics.

里的话后，马上眼睛一亮，拿出几瓶东西放在柜台上让哈里挑选。这回，哈里只好认输。他挑出一个看上去最小的瓶子，谨慎地问了价格。他庆幸自己只破费了20 英镑便得以脱身。他把那宝贵的瓶子放在腋下夹着，溜之大吉。从那以后，他认识到自己发明的小小恶作剧是要付出很大的代价的。在他书房的书柜里摆着的那瓶形状古怪的香泥就是他第一次也是最后一次购买的稀有化妆品。

注释：①该句是正常语序，因为是从句，所以用正常语序，如果是倒装则为：How did he buy his precious bottle of mud.。②to explain 到 freckles 作状语（不是从句），that 引导的宾语从句作 explain 的宾语，从句中还有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 substance。

Summary 摘要

The assistant promised to order the "Myrolite" Harry had already asked for, so he then said he wanted perfumed mud. This time her eyes lit up and she immediately fetched several bottles which she put on the counter. Harry picked up the smallest bottle, and when he learned the price (£20), he paid and left with the bottle under his arm. This curious bottle, now in his study, was his first and last purchase of rare cosmetics. (77 words)

Composition 作文

[1]For me, a day's shopping is the best way I think of to pass a day away from college or work. I have been looking forward to a day out shopping for weeks because I have wanted to get some new clothes for ages, so last Friday I took a day off. I got up at the usual time (as if I were going to work or college) because for me shopping is as serious as work. Before I left the house I made sure I put on a good pair of walking shoes and then caught the bus into the centre of the town.

[2]Some people visit all the shops in the hope that they will find what they want at the prices they want to pay. Not me: I'm one of those shoppers who has a list of purchases—and with a fairly good idea of how much I want to pay.

[3]The first thing I wanted was something to wear to a friend's wedding next month—and I didn't want to pay very much. I found just what I wanted in the second shop I visited. And in the second shoe shop I visited, I found a pair of shoes that would go with the new

clothes and which I could wear to work afterwards. Within an hour I had bought the most important things on my shopping list. I was so pleased!

[4]But then came the most difficult part of the day. The third thing on my shopping list was "Birthday present for Pat". I like to give her a present but it is always so difficult. This year, I decided, I would buy her a book. Do you know how long I spent in one large book shop? Two hours! And even then I didn't get her a book although I bought three for myself!

[5]By the time I got home, it was six o'clock. I was absolutely exhausted, but pleased that I had managed to buy two things on my list. (337 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1.on display | 18.keep a straight face |
| 2.be filled with | 19.shake sb.'s head |
| 3.invite sb. to | 20.in bewilderment |
| 4.rub sth. into sth. | 21.go on |
| 5.any further doubts | 22.convey to |
| 6.come into the possession of | 23.shelf after shelf |
| 7.be fond of | 24.all sorts of |
| 8.cure sb. of sth. | 25.meet with sb.'s requirements |
| 9.for years | 26.put on the act of |
| 10.consider it | 27.in bland astonishment |
| 11.on the spot | 28.be one's turn to |
| 12.ask for | 29.light up |
| 13.bath cube | 30.for once |
| 14.hear of | 31.pick up |
| 15.put out | 32.ask the price |
| 16.out of stock | 33.get away with |
| 17.at some future date | 34.from then on |

Lesson 53 In the Public Interest 为了公众的利益

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011年6月9日。民主读本，第一段实在是太精美了，特别适合背诵，标准的议论文段落。学习英语的过程也是接触西方文化的过程。师夷长技以制夷或许有些危言耸听，但师夷长技以自强总是亘古不变的真理！同样，学习英语便是提升自己能力的一个行之有效的途径。

[1]The Scandinavian countries are [much] admired [all over the world] [for their enlightened social policies]. Sweden has evolved an excellent system [for protecting the individual citizen from high-handed or incompetent public officers]. The system has worked [so] [well], [that it has been adopted [in other countries too].]

注释：①evolved an excellent system = developed a very good method.

[2]The Swedes were the first (to recognize that public officials (like civil servants, police officers, health inspectors or tax-collectors) can make mistakes or act [over-zealously] [in the belief] {that they are serving the public}).① [As long ago as 1809], the Swedish Parliament introduced a scheme [to safeguard the interest of the individual]. (A parliamentary) committee (representing all political parties) appoints a person (who is [suitably] qualified <to investigate private grievances against the State>.) The official title (of the person) is "Justiteombudsman", but the Swedes [commonly] refer to him <as the "J.O." or "Ombudsman">. The Ombudsman is not subject [to political pressure]. He investigates complaints (large and small) (that come to him [from all levels of society].) [As complaints must be made [in writing],] the Ombudsman receives (an average of 1,200) letters [a year]. He has (eight)

[1] 斯堪的纳维亚半岛各国实行开明的社会政策，受到全世界的推崇。在瑞典，已逐渐形成了一种完善的制度^①以保护每个公民不受专横的和不称职的政府官员的欺压。由于这种制度行之有效，已被其他国家采纳。

[2] 是瑞典人首先认识到政府工作人员如文职人员、警官、卫生稽查员、税务人员等等也会犯错误或者自以为在为公众服务而把事情做过了头。早在1809年，瑞典议会就建立一个保护^②公民利益的制度。议会内有一个代表各政党利益的委员会，由它委派一位称职的人选专门调查个人对国家的意见^③。此人官衔为“司法特派员”，但瑞典人一般管他叫“J.O.”，即“特派员”。特派员不受任何政治压力的制约。他听取社会各阶层的各种大小意见，并进行调查^④。由于意见均需书面形式提出，特派员每年平均收到1,200封信。他有8位律师作他

lawyer assistants <to help him> and he examines (every single) letter [in detail]. There is nothing (secretive) (about the Ombudsman's work), [for his correspondence is open [to public inspection].] [If (a citizen's) complaint is justified,] the Ombudsman will act [on his behalf]. The action (he takes) varies [according to the nature of the complaint]. He may [gently] reprimand an official or [even] suggest [to parliament] that a law be altered.^② (The following) case is (a typical) example (of the Ombudsman's work).

注释：①定语 to recognize...public 中含有一个 that 引导的从句作 recognize 的宾语，从句中又有一个由 that 引导的 the belief 的同位语从句。②be altered 前省略了 should。

③safeguard = protect. ④grievances = complaints. ⑤investigates = looks into, tries to find the reasons for. ⑥correspondence = the letters to and from the Ombudsman.

⑦altered = changed in a small way.

[3]A foreigner (living in a Swedish village) wrote to the Ombudsman [complaining that he had been ill-treated [by the police], [simply] [because he was a foreigner].]^① The Ombudsman [immediately] wrote to the Chief of Police (in the district) [asking him to send a record of the case]. There was nothing [in the record] <to show that (the foreigner's) complaint was justified> and the Chief of Police [strongly] denied the accusation. It was impossible [for the Ombudsman] to take action, but [when he received (a similar) complaint [from another foreigner in the same village],] he [immediately] sent one of his lawyers [to investigate the matter]. The lawyer ascertained that a policeman had [indeed] dealt [roughly] [with foreigners] [on several occasions]. The fact {that the

的助手，每封信都详细地批阅。特派员的工作没有什么秘密可言，他们的信件^⑥是公开的，受公众监督。如果公民的意见正确，司法特派员便为他伸张正义。特派员采取的行动因意见的性质不同而有所不同。他可以善意地批评某位官员，甚至可以向议会提议修改^⑦某项法律。下述事件是特派员工作的一个典型例子。

[3] 一个住在瑞典乡村的外国人写信给特派员，抱怨说他受到警察的虐待，就因为他是个外国人。特派员立即写信给当地警察局长，请他寄送与此事有关的材料。材料中没有任何文字记载证明外国人说情况符合事实，警察局长矢口否认这一指控。特派员难以处理。但是，当他又收到住在同一村庄的另一个外国人写的一封信时，他立即派出一位律师前去调查。律师证实有个警察确实多次粗暴地对待外国人。警察

policeman was prejudiced [against foreigners]] could not be recorded [in the official files]. It was [only] possible [for the Ombudsman] to find this out [by sending one of his representatives to check the facts]. The policeman (in question) was [severely] reprimanded and was informed that ^②[if (any further) complaints were lodged [against him],] he would be prosecuted. (The Ombudsman's prompt) action [at once] put an end to an unpleasant practice (which might have gone unnoticed.)

歧视外国人的事在官方档案中不可能加以记载，特派员只有派他的代表去核对事实才能了解真相。当局的警察受到严厉的斥责，并被告知，如果再有人投诉他，他将受到起诉。特派员及时采取的行动，迅速制止了这种不愉快的事件继续发生，不然这件事可能因未得到注意而不了了之。

注释：①complaining 到 foreigner 都是作句子的状语，不是从句，该状语中有 that 引导的从句作 complaining 的宾语，宾语从句中还有一个 because 引导的原因状语从句。

②that 引导的从句作 informed 的宾语，从句中含有一个 if 引导的条件状语从句。

Summary 摘要

On receiving a complaint from a foreigner about police ill-treatment, the Ombudsman wrote to the Chief of Police asking for a record of the case. As there was no official record and the Chief denied the accusation, no action was possible. But when there was another similar complaint, the Ombudsman sent a lawyer to investigate. He ascertained the truth of the accusations, the policeman was severely reprimanded and warned that if there were further complaints he would be prosecuted. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]In Britain, people have different attitudes to the police. Most people generally appreciate them and the job they do—although there are certain people (including criminals, of course) who do not believe that the police should have the power that they do.

[2]What does a policeman actually do? It is not an easy job to describe. After all, a policeman has a number of jobs in one. A policeman often has to control traffic, either on foot in the centre of a town, or in a police car on the roads. Indeed, in Britain, he might be in the Traffic Police and spend all, or a lot of, his time driving up and down main roads and motorways. A traffic policeman has to help keep the traffic moving, stop speeding motorists and help when there is an accident.

[3]A policeman has to help keep the peace, too. If there is a fight or some other disturbance, we expect the police to come and assess the situation and restore order. And they often have to deal with situations at great risk to themselves and their own safety.

[4]We expect the police to solve crimes, of course, so an ordinary policeman, even if he is not a detective, will often have to help look for and arrest criminals.

[5]And who do we call when there is an emergency—an air crash, a fire, a road

accident, or a burglary? We call the police. So a policeman has to be prepared to face any unpleasant emergency that may happen in the modern world.

[6]The police do an absolutely necessary job, they do it extremely well and I support them, but I do not envy policemen. I do not think that I could ever do the job of a policeman. (296 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1.all over the world | 18.an average of |
| 2.social policy | 19.lawyer assistants |
| 3.protect from | 20.in detail |
| 4.so that | 21.on one's behalf |
| 5.be adopted | 22.take action |
| 6.civil servant | 23.according to |
| 7.police officer | 24.write to |
| 8.in the belief that | 25.be ill-treated |
| 9.serve the public | 26.the chief of police |
| 10.as long ago as | 27.on several occasions |
| 11.political party | 28.find out |
| 12.be qualified to | 29.check the facts |
| 13.refer to | 30.in question |
| 14.be subject to | 31.lodge against |
| 15.large and small | 32.put an end to |
| 16.all levels of society | 33.go unnoticed |
| 17.in writing | |

Lesson 54 Instinct or Cleverness? 是本能还是智能？

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011年6月。随时随地保持阳光的心情，小虫子因为本能，总是过着趋利避害的生活，完成了基因的传播，使命也就达成了。人类在进化的过程中却很偶然地出现了智能，有了思维。我尤其珍惜这个偶然，很感慨生命的魅力，把每天都当成生命中不可复制的体验来度过。人类与小虫子相比，实在是太幸福了，我们能够学习，这种能力足以让我们笑醒，可有些人就是不愿利用我们来之不易的学习能力。

[1]We have been brought up <to fear insects>.

We regard them <as unnecessary creatures> (that do (more) harm [than good].) We [continually] wage war [on them], [for they contaminate our food, carry diseases, or devour our crops.] They sting or bite [without *provocation*]; they fly <uninvited> [into our rooms on summer nights], or beat against (our lighted) windows. We live [in dread] not only [of unpleasant insects like spiders or wasps], but [of quite harmless one like moths]. Reading about them increases our understanding [without *dispelling* our fears]. Knowing^① that (the *industrious*) ant lives [in a highly organized *society*] does nothing <to prevent us from being filled with *revulsion*> [when we find (hordes of) them <crawling over a carefully prepared picnic lunch>.] [No matter^② [how much] we like honey, or [how much] we have read [about the uncanny sense of direction (*which bees possess*)],] we have a horror (of being stung). (Most of) our fears are unreasonable, but they are impossible [to erase]. [At the same time], [however], insects are [strangely] fascinating. We enjoy reading about them, [especially] [when we find that, [like the

[1]我们自幼就在对昆虫的惧怕中长大。我们把昆虫当作害多益少的无用东西。人类不断同昆虫斗争，因为昆虫弄脏^④我们的食物，传播疾病，吞噬^⑤庄稼。它们无缘无故地^⑥又叮又咬；夏天的晚上，它们未经邀请便飞到我们房间里，或者对着露出亮光的窗户乱扑乱撞。我们在日常生活中，不但憎恶如蜘蛛、黄蜂之类令人讨厌的昆虫，而且憎恶并无大害的飞蛾等。阅读有关昆虫的书能增加我们对它们的了解，却不能消除^⑦我们的恐惧心理。即使知道勤奋的^⑧蚂蚁生活在具有高度组织性的社会里，但当看到大群蚂蚁在我们精心准备的午间野餐上爬行时，我们还是无法抑制对它们的反感^⑨。不管我们多么爱吃蜂蜜，或读过多少关于蜜蜂具有神秘的识别方向灵感的书，我们仍然十分害怕被蜂蜇。我们的恐惧大部分是没有道理的，但却无法消除。同时，不知为什么昆虫又是迷人的。我们喜欢看有关昆虫的书，尤其是当我们了解螳螂等过着一种令

praying mantis], they lead [perfectly] (horrible) lives.] We enjoy staring at them, [entranced [as they go about their business, [unaware ^{^(we hope)^} of our presence]].] ^③ Who has not stood [in awe] [at the sight of a spider *pouncing* on a fly, or a column of ants triumphantly bearing home an enormous dead beetle]?

人生畏的生活时，就更加爱读有关昆虫的书了。我们喜欢入迷地看它们做事，它们不知道（但愿如此）我们就在它们身边。当看到蜘蛛扑向^⑧一只苍蝇时，一队蚂蚁抬着一只巨大的死甲虫凯旋时，谁能不感到敬畏呢？

注释：①Knowing...society 为主语，不是从句，主语中包含一个 that 引导的从句作动名词 knowing 的宾语。②No matter 引导的状语从句中，含有一个 about...possess 状语，该状语中有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 direction。③entranced...presence 属于过去分词作伴随状语，不是从句，该状语中含一个 as 引导的时间状语从句。we hope 的括号是原文中便有的，并不是定语符号，在这里作插入语。④contaminate = make impure or dirty。⑤devour = eat, consume (completely)。⑥provocation = being made angry or bad-tempered。⑦dispelling = getting rid of。⑧industrious = hard-working。⑨revulsion = disgust。⑩pouncing = jumping。

[2][Last summer] I spent days [in the garden] [watching thousands of ants crawling up the trunk of my prize peach tree]. The tree has grown [against a warm wall] [on a sheltered side of the house]. I am [especially] proud of it, [not only because it has survived (several severe) winters, but because it [occasionally] produces (luscious) peaches.] [During the summer], I noticed that the leaves (of the tree) were beginning to wither. (Clusters of) tiny insects (called aphids) were to be found [on the underside of the leaves]. They were visited [by a large colony of ants (which obtained (a sort of honey) [from them]).]

^① I [immediately] embarked on an experiment (which, [even though it failed to get rid of the ants,] kept me <fascinated> [for twenty-four hours].) I bound the base (of the tree) [with sticky tape], [making it impossible for the ants to reach the

[2] 去年夏天，我花了好几天时间站在花园里观察成千只蚂蚁爬上我那棵心爱的桃树的树干。那棵树靠着房子有遮挡的一面向阳墙生长。我为这棵树感到特别自豪，不仅因为它度过了几个寒冬终于活了下来，而且还因为它有时结出些甘甜的桃子来。到了夏天，我发现树叶开始枯萎，结果在树叶背面找到成串的叫作蚜虫的小虫子。蚜虫遭到一窝蚂蚁的攻击，蚂蚁从它们身上可以获得一种蜜。我当即动手做了一项试验，这项试验尽管没有使我摆脱这些蚂蚁，却使我着迷了 24 小时。我用一条胶带把桃树底部包上，不让蚂蚁接近蚜虫。胶带极粘，蚂蚁

aphids]. The tape was [so] sticky [that^② they did not dare to cross it.] [For a long time], I watched them <scurrying around the base of the tree in bewilderment>. I [even] went out [at midnight] [with a torch] and noted [with satisfaction ^ (and surprise)^③ ^] that the ants were [still] swarming [around the sticky tape] [without being able to do anything about it]. I got up [early next morning] [hoping to find that the ants had given up [in despair]]. [Instead], I saw that they had discovered a new route. They were climbing [up the wall of the house] and [then] [on to the leaves of the tree]. I realized [sadly] that I had been [completely] defeated [by their ingenuity]. The ants had been quick [to find an answer to my thoroughly unscientific methods]!

不敢从上面爬过。在很长一段时间里，我看见蚂蚁围着大树底部来回转悠，不知所措。半夜，我还拿着电筒来到花园里，满意地（同时惊奇地）发现那些蚂蚁还围着胶带团团转，无能为力。第二天早上，我起床后希望看见蚂蚁已因无望而放弃了尝试，结果却发现它们又找到一条新的路径。它们正在顺着房子的外墙往上爬，然后爬上树叶。我懊丧地感到败在了足智多谋的蚂蚁手下。蚂蚁已经很快找到了相应的对策，来对付我那套完全不科学的办法！

注释：①by...them 是方式状语，不是从句，其中含有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 ants，从句中含有一个状语 from them。②that 引导的 so...that 结构中的结果状语从句。③and surprise 的括号是原文中有的，不是定语符号。

Summary 摘要

The writer saw thousands of ants crawling up his peach tree. Then he noticed the leaves of the tree were withering and found there were aphids under the leaves. They were being visited by the ants. In an effort to stop them, he bound the base of the tree with sticky tape and of course they couldn't cross it. By the next morning, however, they had solved the problem: they were climbing onto the leaves from the house wall. (79 words)

Composition 作文

[1]According to my dictionary, "pests" are "small animals or insects that harm or destroy food supplies". But for me, they are more than that: they are insects and small animals that spread disease and damage property, too. Whatever they do and however you define them, pests have been a major problem to man throughout history. Man has tried to control or exterminate these creatures, but never with very much success.

[2]In some ways, insets are the worst pests. Ants, locusts and beetles damage property, woodwork, crops and harvest, and in this century we have sprayed crops with insecticides and pesticides to protect them from insects. The problem now is that there are some insects that have become immune to pesticides. Rats and mice eat our food supplies too and spread disease, and people have tried to kill or catch them with poison or traps. But again, they are

still with us. We haven't managed to exterminate them.

[3]Let's not forget, however, that for farmers, certain birds are "pests" too. In Britain, seagulls, pigeons and other birds often fly down in their hundreds (or even thousands) to pick up seeds when farmers are planting crops. Years ago, farmers used to stand scarecrows in the fields to frighten away birds, but I'm not sure how effective they were.

[4]We have tried different things, then, to control pests, and we have managed to hold some pests in check. However, some are a big problem, both in the major industrial nations and in the Third World. While locusts are a terrible problem in countries like Sudan and Ethiopia, rats are still a problem in most large cities in the world. We might control pests to a certain extent, but we shall never get rid of them. (292 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1.bring up | 18.at the sight of |
| 2.regard sth. as | 19.a column of |
| 3.do more harm than good | 20.crawl up |
| 4.wage war on sb. | 21.be proud of |
| 5.fly uninvited into | 22.severe winter |
| 6.in dread of | 23.beginning to |
| 7.read about | 24.a large colony of |
| 8.live in | 25.a sort of |
| 9.do nothing to prevent from | 26.embark on |
| 10.hord of | 27.even though |
| 11.crawl over | 28.fail to get rid of |
| 12.no matter how | 29.for a long time |
| 13.have a horror of | 30.in bewilderment |
| 14.at the same time | 31.go out |
| 15.pray mantis | 32.get up |
| 16.star at | 33.give up in despair |
| 17 stand in awe | 34.find an answer to |

Lesson 55 From the Earth: Greetings 来自地球的问候

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 6 月 13、14 日。一篇典型的科普文。我觉得现在人文社会科学与自然科学的鸿沟愈发变得难以逾越，自然科学家们认为人文学者没有科学素养，人文学者觉得自然科学家们唯科学论，没有人文关怀。既然如此，那就多阅读吧，人文科的学生就多读读科普，自然科学类的学生也多读读人文著作，理解万岁。

[1]Recent developments (in astronomy) have made it <possible> to detect planets in our own Milky Way and in other galaxies. This is a major achievement [because, ^{^in relative terms^}, planets are very small and do not emit light.] Finding planets is proving hard [enough], but finding life [on them] will prove infinitely more difficult. The first question (to answer) is whether a planet can [actually] support life. [In our own solar system], ^{^for example^}, Venus is far too hot and Mars is far too cold [to support life]. [Only] the Earth provides (*ideal*) conditions, and [even here] it has taken (more than) four billion years [for plant and animal life] to evolve.

注释：①detect = discover, find。②in relative terms = relatively (speaking), in relation to other things。③emit = send out。

④ideal conditions = an environment which is perfect (for the development of life)。

[2]Whether a planet can support life depends on the size and brightness (of its star), (that is its "sun".) Imagine a star [up to twenty times] <larger, brighter and hotter than our own sun>. A planet would have to be a very long way from it [to be capable of supporting life]. [Alternatively], [if the star were small,] (the life-supporting) planet would have to have (a close) orbit [round it] and [also] provide the perfect conditions [for life forms to

[1]天文学方面的最新发展使得我们能够发现^①行星。这是一个重要的成就，因为相对来说^②，行星很小，而且也不发^③光。事实证明，寻找行星相当困难，而要在行星上发现生命就更加艰难了。第一个需要解答的问题是一颗行星是否有能够维持生命的条件。举例来说，在我们生活的太阳系里，对于生命来说，金星的温度太高，而火星的温度太低。只有地球提供理想的条件^④，而即使在这里，植物和动物的进化也用了 40 亿年的时间。

[2]一颗行星是否能够维持生命取决于它的恒星——即它的“太阳”——的大小和亮度。设想一下，一颗恒星比我们的太阳还要大，还要亮，还要热 20 倍，那么一颗行星要能适合^①维持生命就要距离它的恒星非常远。反之^②，如果恒星很小，维持生命的行星就要在离恒星很近的轨道上运行，而且要有极好的条件才

develop]. But [how] would we find (such) a planet? [At present], there is no telescope [in existence] (that is capable of detecting the presence of life.) The development (of such a telescope) will be one (of the great astronomical projects of the twenty-first century).

注释: ①capable of = able to. ②alternatively = on the other hand. ③presence = existence.

[3]It is impossible to look for life [on another planet using earth-based telescopes]. (Our own warm) atmosphere and the heat (generated by the telescope) would make it <impossible> to detect objects (as small as planets). [Even] a telescope (in orbit round the earth), [like the very successful Hubble telescope], would not be suitable [because of the dust particles in our solar system]. A telescope would have to be as far away as the planet Jupiter [to look for life in outer space], [because^① the dust becomes thinner [[the further] we travel [towards the outer edges] (of our own solar system).]] [Once we detected a planet,] we would have to find a way (of blotting out the light from its star), [so that we would be able to "see" the planet [properly] and analyze its atmosphere.] [In the first instance], we would be looking for (plant) life, <rather than "little green men">. The life forms (most likely to develop) [on a planet] would be bacteria. It is bacteria that have generated the oxygen (we breathe [on earth]). [For most of the earth's history] they have been the only form of life [on our planet]. [As Earth-dwellers], we [always] cherish the hope {that we will be visited [by little

能使生命得以发展,但是,我们如何才能找到这样一颗行星呢?现在,没有一台现存的望远镜可以发现生命的存在^③。而开发这样一台望远镜将会是 21 世纪天文学的一个重要研究课题。

[3] 使用放置在地球上的望远镜无法观察到其他行星的生命。地球周围温暖的大气层和望远镜散发的热量使得我们根本不可能找到比行星更小的物体。即使是一台放置在围绕地球的轨道上的望远镜——如非常成功的哈勃望远镜——也因为太阳系中的尘埃微粒而无法胜任。望远镜要放置在木星那样遥远的行星上才有可能在外层空间搜寻生命。因为我们越是接近太阳系的边缘,尘埃就越稀薄。一旦我们找到这样一颗行星,我们就要想办法将它的恒星射过来的光线遮暗,这样我们就能彻底“看见”这颗行星,并分析它的大气层。首先我们要寻找植物,而不是那种“小绿人^②”。行星上最容易生存下来的是细菌。正是细菌生产出我们在地球上呼吸的氧气。在地球的发展历程中,细菌是地球上唯一的生命形式。作为地球上的居民,我们总存有这样的希望:小绿人来拜访我们,

green men]] and {that we will be able to communicate [with them].} But this hope is [always] in the realms of science fiction. [If we were able to discover (lowly) forms of life (like bacteria on another planet),] it would [completely] change our view (of ourselves). [As Daniel Goldin (of NASA) observed,] "Finding life [elsewhere] would change everything. (No human) endeavour or thought would be unchanged [by it]."

而我们可以和他们交流。但是，这种希望总是只在科幻小说中存在。如果我们能够在另一颗行星上找到诸如细菌的那种低等生命，那么这个发现将彻底改变我们对我们自己的看法。正如美国国家航空航天局的丹尼尔·戈尔丁指出的“在其他地方发现生命会改变一切。任何人类的努力和想法都会改变。”

注释：①在 because 引导的原因状语从句中还有一个“the further...system”作比较状语从句。②小绿人这个单词本身在英语语境中就是指代外星人，是想象的外星小绿人。

Summary 摘要

Finding life on other planets with earth based telescopes is impossible because of the heat of our planet and the dust particles throughout the solar System. A telescope would need to be as far away as Jupiter. Even then, the problem will be how to blot out the light from a planet's sun to study it. The most likely forms of life will be plants and bacteria. Even the discovery of lowly life forms would change our view of ourselves. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]Do you remember ET in the film *ET, the Extraterrestrial*(n.天外来客)? If you do, you will know that the common picture of extraterrestrials is that they will look rather strange—for instance, they might have big eyes and funny feet and be a strange colour—but they will still somehow look like living creatures from earth. At the same time, of course, we believe that they will probably have incredible powers—like ET's power to heal injuries and to come alive again. Many science-fiction stories and films have shown aliens or extraterrestrials like this. They may somehow look like strange earth creatures, therefore, but they are benevolent.

[2]But what if extraterrestrials—beings from other planets—are creatures with incredible intelligence and with no form, that is, with no body form like earthly creatures? They might be almost "living thoughts". How would we greet them? How would we deal with them? And what if they are not benevolent? In other words, what if they really want to take over the earth?

[3]There are stories that extraterrestrials or aliens have already crashed on earth in spacecraft (flying saucers) and that scientists have studied them. There are even more fantastic stories that scientists are already learning from extraterrestrials new knowledge which will help us build incredible spacecraft to fly to other planets and beyond. Stories like that must surely be just rumours.

[4]Perhaps one day we will know if there really are extraterrestrials out there in space, and if there are, we will know what they look like and what they think of us. Will they really be little green men? Or will they be giants? Or Perhaps they will be so small that we can hardly see them? Will they be friendly? Or will they want to take over the earth? Who knows? One thing is certain. If we were ever to discover that there are extraterrestrials out there, the discovery would completely change our view of the universe and ourselves. (329 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.Milky Way | 12.because of |
| 2.in relative terms | 13.dust particles |
| 3.solar system | 14.look for |
| 4.far too | 15.outer space |
| 5.depend on | 16.outer edge |
| 6.up to | 17.blot out |
| 7.life forms | 18.in the first instance |
| 8.at present | 19.little green men |
| 9.in existence | 20.in the realms of sth. |
| 10.be capable of | 21.science fiction |
| 11.Hubble telescope | |

Lesson 56 Our Neighbour, the River 河流，我们的邻居

成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011年6月2日。在学习的过程中，总是会有些焦虑。一课一课地学习的过程中，也总会沉不住气。这不，在前面学习的过程中，我会跑到后面来学几课，再又回到前面去。其实偶尔打乱下学习的顺序也并不是坏事，总之是让自己的学习激情得以充分的利用。去感受不同的文化，不同的生命历程，生活就这么美妙！

[1]The river (which forms (the eastern boundary (of our farm)) has [always] played (an important) part [in our lives]. [Without it] we could not make a living. There is (only enough) spring water <to supply the needs of the house>, [so we have to pump [from the river] [for farm use].] We tell the river all our secrets. We know [instinctively], [just as beekeepers with their bees], that misfortune might overtake us [if (the important) events (of our lives) were not related [to it].]

注释：①instinctively = without having to be told。②overtake = happen (to us) suddenly。

[2]We have (special river birthday) parties [in the summer]. [Sometimes] we go [upstream] [to a favourite backwater], [sometimes] we have our party [at the boathouse], (which a predecessor (of ours) [at the farm] built [in the meadow] [hard by the deepest pool for swimming and diving].) [In a heat wave] we choose (a midnight) birthday party and that is the most exciting of all. We welcome the seasons [by the riverside], [crowning the youngest girl with flowers in the spring, holding a summer festival on Midsummer Eve, giving thanks for the harvest in the autumn, and throwing a holly wreath into the current in the winter].

注释：①predecessor = previous owner。②hard by = close to, very near to。

③in a heat wave = in a period of unusually hot weather。

[1] 形成我们农场东部边界的一条河流一直在我们生活中发挥着重要的作用。要是没有这条河，我们就无法生存下去。泉水只能满足家庭生活用水，因此我们必须从河里抽水以用于农业生产。我们向河流倾诉我们的秘密。我们天生^①懂得，就像养蜂人和他的蜜蜂，要是我们不告诉河流生活中的大事，就会大祸临头^②。

[2] 夏天，我们为这条河举办特殊的生日宴会。有时，我们溯流而上来到我们喜爱的回水河汊举办；有时在船坞举办。那船坞是以前^①的一个农场主在一块草地上盖的，草地紧挨^②着一个专供游泳、跳水的深水池。天气炎热^③时，我们便选择在半夜举办生日聚会，这种聚会是最令人激动的。我们在河边迎接一年四季。春天在河边为最年轻的姑娘戴上花冠，夏天在河边欢庆“仲夏前夜”，秋天在河边为丰收感恩，冬天往河中撒一个冬青花环。

[3][After a long period of rain] the river may overflow its banks. This is (a rare) occurrence [as our climate [seldom] goes [to extremes].] We are lucky [in that^① [only] (the lower) fields, (which make up (a very small) proportion (of our farm),) are effected [by flooding],] but other farms are less favourably sited, and flooding can [sometimes] spell disaster [for their owners].

注释：①in that（由于之意）引导的原因状语从句中含有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 fields。②a rare occurrence = a very unusual event。③goes to extremes = gets extremely hot or extremely cold。④favourably = pleasantly, well。

[4][One bad winter] we watched the river <creep up the lower meadows>. (All) the cattle had been moved [into stalls] and we stood [to lose little]. We were, ^however^, worried about (our nearest) neighbors, (whose farm was [low] lying and who were newcomers (to the district).) [As the floods had put the telephone <out of order>,] we could not find out how they were managing. [From an attic window] we could get (a sweeping) view (of the river) (where their land joined ours.) and [at the most critical juncture] we took turns <in watching that point>. (The first) sign (of disaster) was a dead sheep (floating down). [Next] came a horse, [swimming bravely], but we were afraid that the strength (of the current) would prevent its landing [anywhere] [before it became exhausted.] [Suddenly] a raft appeared, [looking rather like Noah's ark], [carrying the whole family, a few hens, the dogs, a cat, and a bird in a cage]. We realized that they must have become [unduly] frightened [by

[3]淫雨霏霏之后，河水溢漫河堤。但是在我们这里，气候很少发生^②异常^③，河水极少泛滥。值得庆幸的是，只有低洼农地受到洪水影响。低洼地在我们农场所占的比例很^④小，但其他农场不然，洪水有时会给农场主带来灾难。

[4]有一年冬天，天气不好，我们眼看着河水浸没^①了地势较低的草场。所有的牲口已提前转移到畜圈里，没有造成什么损失。不过，我们很为我们的近邻担心。他们的农场地势低洼，而且他们又初来乍到。由于洪水造成了电话中断，我们无法了解他们的情况。从顶楼窗口看去，我们农场与他们农场接壤处的那段河流一览无余。在最紧急的时刻，我们轮流监视那段河流的险情。灾难的第一迹象是一只死羊顺流而下，接着一匹活马勇敢地与水搏击。但我们担心，洪水的力量将使它在上岸之前就筋疲力尽。突然，出现了一只筏子，看起来很像诺亚方舟，上面载着他们全家老小，还有几只母鸡、几只狗，一只猫与一只鸟笼，那里头有一只小鸟。我们意识

the rising flood], [for their house, (which had
(sound) foundations,) would have stood [stoutly]
[even if it had been [almost] submerged.]] The men
(of our family) waded down [through our flooded
meadows] [with boathooks], [in the hope of being
able to grapple a corner of the raft and pull it out of
the current towards our bank]. We [still] think it <a
miracle> that they were able to do so.

到他们一定是被不断上涨的洪水吓坏了。因为他们的房子地基牢固，即使洪水几乎灭顶也不会倒塌。我们家的男人们手拿船篙，希望能够钩住筏子一角，将它拽出激流，拖回岸边。他们终于成功了，至今我们仍认为这是个奇迹。

注释：①creep up = covered by water.

Summary 摘要

One winter, the river rose alarmingly, and we were worried about our new neighbours. The floods had put the telephone out of order, so we couldn't contact them. We were watching their land when we saw the first sign of trouble, a dead sheep, and then a swimming horse. Then a raft came down, complete with the family and animals. They had clearly been frightened by the rising flood. Our men waded out and pulled the raft to the bank. (80 words)

Composition 作文 (鬼故事一则哦)

[1]It was a dark and gloomy street. I was on my way home from a friend's party and had decided to take a short cut. I had just turned the corner from the main street and had started walking towards the light at the end of the short street.

[2]Suddenly, almost by magic, I thought, there was someone standing at the far end, under the **lamplight**(n.路灯). Most people would have been frightened, perhaps terrified. I wasn't at all frightened. Perhaps I should have been. There was someone there. I felt somehow that the person—and I couldn't see whether it was a man or a woman—did not mean to harm me. Although I wasn't frightened, I still wasn't sure what to do. Should I walk on towards the end of the street and towards the light and towards the person? Or should I go back the way I had come? I decided to walk on towards the light.

[3]The "guide", as I called the person later, stood and seemed to wait until I was halfway down the street, and then started walking ahead of me. Even now I couldn't describe him or her: he or she seemed to be dressed in a long gown, but there was a dim glow all around him/her. Certainly I felt safe and followed the person down several streets that I did not know. It was a part of town, I realized, that I had been warned about—but nothing happened to me—and as soon as we were near the bright lights of the main road, my "guide" just disappeared.

[4]The following day I heard that a young person had been killed walking home alone not very far from where I was that night. I don't care what other people think. I am sure that the "guide" was my guardian angel and that he or she looked after me. (317 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. play an important part in | 10. stand to lose |
| 2. make a living | 11. out of order |
| 3. spring water | 12. find out |
| 4. the needs of the house | 13. a sweeping view of |
| 5. hard by | 14. take turns |
| 6. heat wave | 15. float down |
| 7. go to extremes | 16. wade down |
| 8. make up | 17. pull out |
| 9. creep up | |

Lesson 57 Back in the old country 重返故里 成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 31 日。如果有一天，我老无所依……中国人都有一种乡愿，总希望将来有一天，当自己老了，能够衣锦还乡。这是一种需要集体认同的状态，我们生活在社会中，不可能不考虑别人的感受，我们的生活与周围的人有着千丝万缕的联系。这也是为什么我们一起努力学习能够让学习的效果提高的原因所在！这同样也是我与大家一同分享学习的喜悦的原因所在！最后几课了，继续加油！！

[1] I stopped [to let the car] <cool off> and [to study the map]. I had expected to be near my objective [by now], but everything [still] seemed alien to me. I was [only] five [when my father had taken me [abroad].] and that was eighteen years ago. [When my mother had died [after a tragic accident].] he did not [quickly] recover [from the shock and loneliness]. Everything (around him) was full of her presence, [continually reopening the wound]. So he decided to emigrate. [In the new country] he became absorbed [in making a new life] [for the two of us], [so that he [gradually] ceased to grieve.] He did not marry [again] and I was brought up [without a woman's care]; but I lacked for nothing, [for he was both father and mother [to me].] He [always] meant to go back [one day], but not to stay. His roots and mine had become [too firmly] embedded [in the new land]. But he wanted to see the old folk [again] and to visit my mother's grave. He became [mortally] ill [a few months] [before we had planned to go] and, [when he knew that he was dying.] he made me <promise to go> [on my own].

[1] 我停下车，让车冷却一下，同时看一下地图。我本以为离目的地^①不远了，但周围的一切对我来说仍很陌生^②。我 5 岁那年，父亲就带我出国，那是 18 年前的事了。当时我母亲在一次事故中惨死，父亲未能很快从打击与孤独中恢复过来。他身边的一切都是母亲的影子，不断揭开他的伤口。于是他决定移居他国。在这个新的国家里，父亲专心致志地为我们俩开创一种新的生活，慢慢地不伤心了。父亲没有再娶，因此，我在没有母亲的环境里长大成人。但我什么都不缺^③，他既当父亲又当母亲。他总想将来回国看看，但却不愿长期住下去，因为他与我一样已经把根深深地扎在^④异国的土地上。但是，他想看一看父老乡亲，扫扫母亲的墓。就在计划回国的前几个月，父亲突然罹患绝症^⑤。他知道自己时日不多，于是他要我答应一定单独回故乡一趟。

注释：①objective = destination. ②seemed alien = looked strange.

③lacked for nothing = had everything I needed. ④embedded = fixed firmly and deeply.

⑤mortally = fatally, leading to death.

[2] I hired a car [the day after landing] and bought (a *comprehensive*) book (of maps), (which I found <most helpful> [on the cross-country journey].), but (which I did not think I should need [on the last stage].)^① It was not that I [actually] remembered anything [at all]. But my father had described [over and over again] what we should see [at every milestone], [after leaving the nearest town], [so that I was positive I should recognize it <as familiar territory>.^②] Well^③, I had been wrong, [for I was [now] lost].

注释：①这句话中有两个 which 引导的并列的定语从句修饰 book，第二个定语从句中还有一个省略了关系代词 that 的从句作 think 的宾语。②I should …… territory 为宾语从句。③comprehensive = complete, including a lot of different ones。④positive = absolutely sure。⑤familiar territory = well-known land。⑥句中 well 是感叹词作呼语。

[3] I looked at the map and [then] at the milometer. I had come [ten miles] [since leaving the town], and [at this point], [according to my father], I should be looking at farms and cottages [in a valley], [with the spire of the church of our village showing in the far distance]. I could see no valley, no farms, no cottages and no church spire—only a lake. I decided that I must have taken a wrong turning [somewhere]. So I drove [back to the town] and began to retrace the route, [taking frequent glances at the map]. I landed up [at the same corner]. The curious thing was that the lake was not marked [on the map]. I felt as if I had stumbled [into a nightmare country], [as you [sometimes] do [in dreams].] And, [as in a nightmare], there was nobody (in sight) (to help me). [Fortunately for me], [as I was wondering

[2] 我下飞机后租了一辆车，并买了一本详尽的^①地图册。在乡间行车途中，我觉得它非常有用，但快到家的时候，我就觉得它没什么用了。这倒并非是我背熟了地图，而是父亲曾详细给我讲了，在过了离故乡最近的那个小镇后，在每一个路标处可以见到些什么。因此，我确定^④这段路对我来说会是很熟悉的^⑤。唉，结果我错了，我现在迷路了。

[3] 我看了看地图，又查了一下里程表。从小镇出来，我走了 10 英里。照父亲的说法，我面前应是一个山谷，有农场与村舍，还可远远望见老家村子里教堂的尖顶。可现在我连山谷、农场、村舍，还有教堂尖顶的影子都找不着。看见的只有一片湖泊。我想一定是什么地方拐错了弯。于是我驾车返回小镇，重新按路线行驶。结果又来到刚才那个拐弯处。奇怪的是那个湖没有在地图上标出。我感到自己就像平时作梦那样迷迷糊糊地闯进了恶梦境地。就像在恶梦里一样，见不到一个人可以帮助我。不过，我是幸运的，正当我

what to do [next], there appeared [on the horizon] a
man (on horseback), (riding in my direction). I
waited [till he came [near],] then I asked him the
way (to our old village). He said that there was
[now] no village. I thought he must have
misunderstood me, [so I repeated its name.] [This
time] he pointed [to the lake]. The village [no
longer] existed [because it had been submerged,] and
all the valley [too]. The lake was not a natural one,
but a man-made reservoir.

走投无路之时，从地平线^①上出现一个骑马的人向我走来。等他走近了，问他去老家的路。他说那村子已经没有了。我想他一定误解了我的意思，于是又说了一遍村庄的名字。这次他用手指了一下那个湖。村庄已不复存在，因为已经被水所淹，山谷也被水淹没了。这不是一个天然湖泊，是一座人工修建的水库。

注释：①on the horizon 原意为“在地平线上”，也引申为“即将来临的”，“初露端倪的”之意。另可表达为 broaden/expand/widen one's horizons，开阔某人的视野。

Summary 摘要

In the place of the village there was only a lake. Had he taken the wrong turning? He went back to town and retraced his route, only to finish up at the same spot. The lake was not marked. When a man on horse back appeared, the author asked the way to the old village. The horseman told him there was no village and pointed to the lake: it had been submerged with the whole valley under a man-made reservoir. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]There is a house in another part of my home town that I would love to own. It is called the "White House", like the President's house in Washington! I think you could easily describe it as a "mansion" and it is magnificent. I have no idea how much it is worth, but that doesn't worry me. I admire the house and have always admired it.

[2]I do not have to imagine what the house is like inside because I have, strange as it may seem, actually been inside. About three years ago the owner held an exhibition of sculptures and paintings in the house. The exhibits were distributed throughout the house so that all the visitors had a chance to see the house.

[3]When you go in through the large heavy green front door, you find yourself in a large entrance hall with a shining black and white marble floor, rooms leading off from it in all directions, and a large open staircase leading up to the first floor. There is a large dining room on the right and a large sitting room on the left. Both rooms have big windows that look out onto the front lawn. There are always **peacocks**(n.孔雀) on the front lawn, and there are two large oak trees where you can sit in the shade on hot summer days.

[4]At the back of the house is a large kitchen, a laundry and work room and a games room. Upstairs there are six bedrooms and four bathrooms. I think there are four bathrooms, but I can't quite remember.

[5]The house is full of beautiful antique furniture and all the rooms are decorated in a classical style—lots of light blue and light green paint with white doors, and quite a lot of gold decoration.

[6]The whole thing may sound like a dream, but one day it will be reality. One day I will own my ideal house. (322 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.cool off | 11.look at |
| 2.study the map | 12.according to |
| 3.recover from | 13.in the far distance |
| 4.be full of | 14.take a turning |
| 5.be brought up | 15.take glances at |
| 6.lack for | 16.land up |
| 7.the old folk | 17.in sight |
| 8.visit sb.'s grave | 18.on the horizon |
| 9.on someone's own | 19.no longer |
| 10.over and over again | |

补充笔记

survive 这个单词有“比……活得长”之意，请掌握以下这个经典例句：

His father **survived** his mother [by 18 years].

他的爸爸比他的妈妈多活了 18 年。

Lesson 58 A Spot of Bother 一点儿小麻烦 成长足迹：20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 24 日。坚持比什么都重要，离胜利不远了！学习英语可不是一点儿小麻烦，或许还能算是一个大麻烦呢。不知道多少人为了英语学习而在学习生涯中痛苦踌躇，但这些情绪对学习英语并无裨益。戒骄戒躁，踏实求知。回过头来一定会感谢当年努力向上的自己！

[1] The old lady was glad [to be back at the block of flats] (where she lived.) Her shopping had tired her and her basket had grown heavier [with every step of the way home]. [In the lift] her thoughts were on lunch and a good rest; but [when she got out [at her own floor],] both were forgotten [in her sudden discovery] {that (her front) door was open.} She was thinking that she must reprimand her home help [the next morning] [for such a monstrous *piece of negligence*]. [when she remembered that she had gone <shopping> [after the home help had left] and she knew that she had turned both keys <in their locks>.]

① She walked [slowly] [into the hall] and [at once] noticed that (all the room) doors were open, yet [following her regular practice] she had shut them [before going out].^② [Looking into the drawing room], she saw a scene of confusion [over by her writing desk]. It was as clear as daylight. [then] that burglars had forced an entry [during her absence]. Her first impulse was to go round all the rooms [looking for the thieves], but [then] she decided that [at her age] it might be more prudent to have someone with her, [so she went [to fetch the porter from his basement].] [By this time] her legs were beginning to tremble, [so she sat down and accepted a cup of very strong tea.] [while he telephoned the police.] Then,

[1] 老妇人高兴地回到了她居住的公寓楼。去商店购物把她搞得筋疲力尽；篮子随着她回家的路变得越来越重。进了电梯，她满脑子都是午餐和好好休息，但她走出电梯到自己的楼层后，突然发现她家的大门敞开着，刚才那两件美差立马被抛至九霄云外了。她正心想明天上午一定要好好批评^②下那个如此疏忽大意的钟点工时，又突然意识到，钟点工是在她出去买东西之前走的。她还记得曾用了两把钥匙锁上了大门。她慢慢走进前厅，立即发现所有的房门都敞开着，而她习惯^③在出门前，把房门一一锁上。她往起居室里看去，写字台边一片狼籍。很明显^④，在她外出时，家里遭贼啦。她的第一反应是到各个房间抓贼，但转念一想，像她这个年纪，找个人一起会比较^⑤好。于是，她到地下室去找看门人。这时她两腿也开始发抖，于是坐了下来，喝了一杯浓茶。与此同时，看门人打电话报了警。此刻老妇人也镇定了下来^⑥，

[her composure regained], she was ready [to set off]
[with the porter's assistance] [to search for any
intruders] (who might [still] be lurking [in her flat].)

注释: ①该句中含有一个 that 引导的宾语从句修饰 thinking 和 when 引导的时间状语从句。在时间状语从句中又含有一个 that 引导的宾语从句修饰 remembered, 在这个时间状语从句中又有一个 after 引导的时间状语从句到 left 和 that 引导的宾语从句修饰 knew。②she hand...out 与之前的 that 引导的宾语从句并列, 而 following...practice 是现在分词短语作方式状语修饰 had shut。③reprimand = scold。④piece of negligence = act of carelessness, not taking enough care。⑤regular practice = usual habit, usual routine。⑥as clear as daylight = obvious。⑦prudent = wise, sensible。⑧her composure regained = after she had become calm again。⑨intruders = burglars, people who break in。⑩lurking = waiting quietly, secretly and unseen。

[2]They went through the rooms, [being careful to touch nothing], [as they did not want to hinder the police [in their search for fingerprints].] The chaos was inconceivable. She had lived [in the flat] [for thirty years] and was a veritable magpie [at hoarding]; and it seemed as though everything (she possessed) had been tossed out and turned over and over. [At least] sorting out the things (she should have discarded [years ago]) was [now] being made <easier> [for her]. Then (a police) inspector arrived [with a constable] and she told them of her discovery (of the ransacked flat). The inspector began to look for fingerprints, [while the constable checked that (the front door) locks had not been forced, [thereby proving that the burglars had either used skeleton keys or entered [over the balcony]].]® There was no trace (of fingerprints), but the inspector found (a dirty red) bundle (that contained jewellery (which the old lady said^ was not hers.)) So their entry (into this flat) was [apparently] not the burglars' first

准备在看门人的协助下找找可能仍躲藏[®]在她房里的窃贼[®]。

[2] 他俩搜遍了每一个房间, 小心翼翼地不接触任何东西, 因为他们怕妨碍警察寻找指纹。房间里的凌乱状况超乎想象。老妇人在这套公寓里住了30年, 她又是个名副其实的[®]收藏家[®]。看来她的每一件东西都被翻了出来, 并且被里里外外看了个遍。这样一来, 她倒是容易将那些几年前就该扔掉的东西找出来了。过了一会儿, 一位巡视官带着一名警察来了。她向他们讲述了发现公寓遭贼的经过。巡视官开始搜寻指纹, 经检查, 警察发现大门锁头并无撬过的迹象。由此可以证明, 窃贼不是用万能钥匙, 就是翻越阳台进来的。巡视官没有发现指纹, 却发现了一个装有珠宝的、肮脏的红包袱。老妇人说那不是她的。很明显, 那天窃贼并不是首次作案, 而且他一定受了惊

job [that day] and they must have been disturbed.
The inspector [then] asked the old lady <to try to
 check what was missing> [by the next day] and
advised her <not to stay alone> [in the flat] [for a
 few nights]. The old lady thought he was a fussy
creature, but [since the porter agreed with him,] she
rang up her daughter and asked for her help [[in
 what] she described [as a little spot of bother].]

吓。巡视官请老妇人在次日之前设法查清丢了些什么，并劝她几天之内不要独自一人在公寓过夜。老妇人觉得巡视官大惊小怪，但既然看门人也同意他的意见，她只得打电话向女儿求援，说她碰到了一点儿小麻烦。

注释：①veritable = virtual. ②magpie = pack rat, 有收集癖的人。Magpie 主要意思是喜鹊。③本句中有一个 while 引导的时间状语从句，从句中又含有一个 that 引导的宾语从句修饰 checked，和 that 引导的宾语从句修饰分词状语 proving。

Summary 摘要

The old lady and the potter went through the flat, careful not to touch anything. Later, a police inspector looked for fingerprints while a constable checked the front door locks. There were no fingerprints, but the inspector found a bundle of jewellery suggesting this was not the burglars' first job that day. The inspector asked the lady to check what was missing and advised her not to stay in the flat. Eventually she rang her daughter to ask for help. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1]There is nothing like your first visit to a foreign country. Whatever you may have heard, or whatever you have read or seen, you still don't really know what to expect. You will hear and read a new language, you will be surrounded by a completely different culture, and everything will seem new and strange.

[2]My first visit abroad was three years ago when I went to the UK. I had booked to attend a short English language course in London with a friend of mine. After a very long flight, we landed at Heathrow Airport and were met by a representative of the A1English Language School. She welcomed us and took us to our accommodation. We were staying with a small English family. At first everything was so strange—the food, the furniture in their home and the way they live, everything! But after three or four days we both began to enjoy our stay, and of course we made lots of friends at the school, which was only half a mile away.

[3]There are so many things to learn when you are in England. For example, one day my friend and I were sightseeing in London and stopped to ask an Englishman the way.

[4]"Excuse me," I said. "Where is Albert Hall?" I thought my English was just right.

[5]"Oh," he said, "you mean 'the Albert Hall!'"

[6]"Yes," I said, "where is the Albert Hall?"

[7]He then explained how to get to "the Albert Hall", but I didn't realize the word "the"

was so important in English!

[8]It is impossible to overestimate what you get from foreign travel. Going to the UK made me realize how small the world is, it made me see how important travel is, and it helped me to understand what foreign visitors feel like when they visit China for the first time. (317 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.block of flats | 15.look for |
| 2.get out | 16.strong tea |
| 3.sudden discovery | 17.set off |
| 4.home help | 18.go through |
| 5.at once | 19.in their search for |
| 6.regular practice | 20.toss out |
| 7.go out | 21.turn over |
| 8.drawing room | 22.sort out |
| 9.a scene of confusion | 23.police inspector |
| 10.writing desk | 24.skeleton keys |
| 11.as clear as daylight | 25.no trace of |
| 12.force an entry | 26.agree with |
| 13.first impulse | 27.ring up |
| 14.go round | 28.ask for help |

Lesson 59 Collecting 收藏

成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011年5月19日。本课的第一段我特别喜欢，背了好多好多遍！甚至我发现第一句能够翻译成“而不自知”，便修订了翻译。英语就是如此，书读百遍，其义自见(现)。在我们英语学习的过程中，也需要我们有一种收藏的精神，把好词好句习惯表达等都收集起来以为自用。这个过程就是积累。学到这里，离大捷只有一课之遥，沉住气，坚持早读，即便全都学完了也要不断地复习，只有充分咀嚼每一篇课文，才能取得最大的收获。让早读成为生活中的一部分吧！

[1] People tend to amass possessions, [sometimes] [without *being aware of doing so*]. [Indeed] they can have (a delightful) surprise [when they find something <useful> (which they did not know they owned.)] Those (who [never] have to move house) become indiscriminate collectors (of what can [only] be described <as clutter>.) They leave (unwanted) objects [in drawers, cupboards and attics] [for years], [in the belief] {that they may [one day] need (just those very) things.} [As they grow old,] people [also] accumulate belongings [for two other reasons], {lack of physical and mental energy}, (both of which are essential [in turning out and throwing away].) {and sentiment}. Things (owned for a long time) are full of associations [with the past], [perhaps with relatives] (who are dead,) and so they [gradually] acquire a value (beyond their true worth).

[1] 人们喜欢收藏^①东西而不自知^②。也是，当年发现某件并不觉得拥有的东西时会很惊喜。那些从来不必搬家^③的人们成了一种无所不容的收藏家。他们专门收藏那些只能被称为杂货的东西。他们在抽屉里、碗柜中、阁楼^④上堆放着一些不用的东西，一放就是好几年，相信总有一天正好需要的是那些东西。人们年老之后也喜欢收藏东西，不过是出于两个不同的原因：一是体力、精力均告不佳，这二者是清除无用的东西必不可少的因素；二是感情因素，东西搁得时间久了，便会充满着与过去岁月的联系，比方说与死去的亲戚有关。因此这些东西慢慢获得^⑤了一种超出它本身的价值。

注释：①amass = collect in large amounts, accumulate. ②being aware = realizing, knowing. ③move house = take your family and belongings from one house to a different one. ④attics = rooms in the roof of a house. ⑤gradually acquire = slowly (or over a period) get or gain.

[2] (Some) things are collected [deliberately] [in the home] [in an attempt to avoid waste]. [Among these] I would list string and brown paper, (kept by *thrifty* people) [when a parcel has been

[2] 居家度日，有目的地收藏某些东西是为了防止浪费。这些东西中我想举出线绳和包装纸为例。节俭的^①人们打开包裹后

opened,] [to save buying these two requisites].

Collecting small items can [easily] become a mania.

I know someone (who [always] cuts sketches [out from newspapers of model clothes] (that she would like to buy [if she had the money.]))^② [As she is not rich,] the chances {that she will [ever] be able to afford such purchases are remote; } but she is [never sufficiently] strong-minded <to be able to stop the practice>. It is (a harmless) habit, but it litters up her desk [to such an extent] [that [every time] (she opens it), (loose bits of) paper fall out [in every direction].]

注释：①thrifty = very careful with money. ②who 引导的定语从句修饰 someone，其中又有 that 引导的定语从句修饰 clothes，这个从句中又有 if 引导的条件状语从句。

③in every direction = all over the place.

[3]Collecting <as a serious hobby> is [quite] different and has (many) advantages. It provides relaxation [for leisure hours], [as just looking at one's treasures is [always] a joy.] One does not have to go [outside] [for amusement], [since the collection is housed [at home].] [Whatever it consists of, {stamps, records, first editions of books, china, glass, antique furniture, pictures, model cars, stuffed birds, toy animals},] there is [always] something (to do) [in connection with it], [from finding the right place for the latest addition, to verifying facts in reference books]. This hobby educates one not only [in the chosen subject], but also [in general matters] (which have some bearing [on it].) There are [also] (other) benefits. One wants to meet like-minded collectors, [to get

便把这两样必备的东西收藏起来，省得日后去买。收集小玩艺儿很容易着迷。我认识一个人，她总喜欢从报纸上剪下流行服装的图样，等以后有了钱再去买。由于她并不富裕，她买得起这些服装的可能性十分渺茫。但她又缺乏足够坚强的意志把这一收集癖好给戒了。这种习惯无害，只是把写字台堆得满满当当，以致每次打开抽屉总能带出许多四处^③飞扬的纸片。

[3]作为一种严肃的业余爱好的收藏活动完全是另外一回事，它具有许多益处。它可以使人在闲暇中得到休息，因为欣赏自己收藏的珍品总是充满乐趣。人们不必走到户外去寻求娱乐，因为收藏品都是存放在家中的。不管收藏品是什么，邮票、唱片、头版书籍、瓷器、玻璃杯、老式家具、绘画、模型汽车、鸟类标本，还是玩具动物，从为新增添的收藏品寻找摆放位置到核对参考书中的事实，总归有事可做。这种爱好不仅能使人从选择的类别中受到教育，而且也能从与之有关的一般事物中获得长进。除此之外，还有其他的益处。收藏者要会见情趣相投的收藏者，以获取

advice], [to compare notes], [to exchange articles], [to show off the latest find]. So (one's) circle (of friends) grows. [Soon] the hobby leads to travel, [perhaps to a meeting in another town], [possibly a trip abroad in search of a rare specimen], for collectors are not confined [to any one country]. [Over the years], one may [well] become an authority (on one's hobby) and will [very] [probably] be asked to give informal talks [to little gatherings] and [then], [if successful.]^① [to larger audiences]. [In this way] self-confidence grows, [first from mastering a subject], [then from being able to talk about it]. Collecting, [by occupying spare time so constructively], makes a person <contented>, [with no time for boredom].

教益、交流经验、交换收藏品和炫耀自己的最新收藏。朋友的圈子就这样不断扩大。用不了多久，有这种爱好的人便开始旅行，也许去另一个城市参加会议，也可能是出国寻找一件珍品，因为收藏家是不分国籍的。一个人累积了多年的经验便会成为自己这种爱好的权威，很可能应邀在小型集会上作非正式的讲话。如果讲得好，可能向更多人发表演说。这样，你自信心不断增强，先是因为掌握一门学问，接下来是因为能够就此发表见解。收藏活动通过富有建设性地利用业余时间使人感到心满意足，不再无聊。

注释：①if successful = if he is successful, 所以 successful 作表语。

Summary 摘要

Collecting provides hours of relaxation for looking at your treasures is a joy. If you have a collection at home, why go out? There is always something to do, from finding the right place for the latest addition to verifying facts in reference books. Collecting is educational, too, and through meeting people, increases your circle of friends. The hobby can lead to travel, national and international. You may become an authority on the subject and be asked to give talks. (80 words)

Composition 作文

[1] There was a knock on the window. At first it was hardly noticeable, almost as if a branch on the large **oak tree** (橡树) outside had brushed against the window. It was repeated, and then there was silence.

[2] I got up and looked out of the window. I couldn't see anybody and my dog hadn't started barking. It was mid-afternoon, about three o'clock and I had been listening to the radio and reading a book. The house stands on its own, down the end of a long lane in the middle of the countryside, so it is very lonely. I have few neighbours, but the neighbours I have are very good, even though we don't see each other very often.

[3] I had got so nervous recently that I had to **summon up** (鼓起，唤起；振作) enough courage to unlock the front door and go outside. There was no one there. True, there was a light breeze and the wind was shaking the branches of the oak tree, but the only other sound

was the noise of the traffic on the main road a mile away. For one moment I thought I saw someone hiding behind the fence, but nothing moved, so I thought I must be wrong.

[4]I came back in and settled down by the fire with my book. Then there was a knock on the window, this time louder. It was a real knock with a human hand, no doubt about it—well, certainly not the branch of a tree—and my heart started pounding. I looked up and there, outside the window, was the little girl from down the lane. Her mother had sent her down to see if I was all right, and she had decided to play a trick on me!(被小孩耍了, 囧) (292 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1.tend to | 16.in every direction |
| 2.be aware of | 17.be quite different |
| 3.move house | 18.for leisure hours |
| 4.in the belief | 19.consist of |
| 5.lack of | 20.in connection with |
| 6.menal energy | 21.reference books |
| 7.in turning out | 22.have bearing on |
| 8.throw away | 23.get advice |
| 9.a long time | 24.show off |
| 10.in an attempt to | 25.circle of friends |
| 11.brown paper | 26.in search of |
| 12.save buying | 27.rare specimen |
| 13.litter up | 28.in this way |
| 14.to such an extent | 29.spare time |
| 15.fall out | |

Lesson 60 Too Early and too Late 太早和太晚 成长足迹: 20 年 月 日

2011 年 5 月 16、17 日。最后一课，胜利在望！我深信，一步一个脚印学到这课的你有一种前所未有的成就感，这种感觉是金钱所买不来的，这种感觉本身就是一种难以名状的幸福。我相信学到这一课的你一定取得了巨大的进步！为自己骄傲吧，为自己欢呼吧！原来当初认为很难的事情，你也可以做到！真棒！

[1] Punctuality is (a necessary) habit [in all public affairs in civilized society]. [Without it], nothing could ever be brought to a conclusion; everything would be in a state of chaos. [Only in a sparsely-populated rural community] is it possible to disregard it. [In ordinary living], there can be some tolerance (of unpunctuality). The intellectual, (who is working on (some abstruse) problem,) has everything <coordinated and organized> [for the matter in hand]. He is therefore forgiven [if late [for a dinner party].]^④ But people are [often] reproached [for unpunctuality] [when (their only) fault is cutting things <fine>]. It is hard [for energetic, quick-minded people] to waste time, so they are [often] tempted <to finish a job> [before setting out to keep an appointment]. [If no accidents occur [on the way], {like punctured tyres, diversions of traffic, sudden descent of fog},] they will be on time. They are [often] (more industrious), (useful) citizens [than those] (who are [never] late.) The over-punctual can be [as much] a trial [to others] [as the unpunctual]. The guest (who arrives half an hour too soon) is (the greatest) nuisance. Some friends (of my family) had (this irritating) habit. (The only) thing (to do) was ask them <to come> [half an hour later than the other guests]. Then they arrived [just] [when we wanted them.]

[1] 文明社会中社交活动得以举行需要养成准时的习惯。不准时将一事无成，事事都会一团糟^①。只有在人口稀少^②的农村，才可以忽视^③之。在现实生活中，人们可以容忍某些不准时。一个专心钻研某个复杂问题的知识分子，为了搞好手头的研究，要把一切都协调一致，组织周密。因此，他要是赴宴迟到了会得到谅解；另一些人却会受到谴责^⑤，他们的不准时常常由于掐钟点所致。精力充沛、头脑敏捷的人极不愿意浪费时间，因此他们常想做完一件事后再去^⑥赴约。要是路上没有发生如爆胎、改道^⑦、突然起雾等意外事故，他们决不会迟到。他们与那些从不迟到的人相比，常常是更勤奋^⑧有用的公民。早到的人同迟到的人一样令人讨厌。客人提前半小时到达是很麻烦的。我家有几个朋友就有这个令人恼火的习惯。对付他们唯一的办法就是请他们比别的客人晚来半小时。这样，他们就可以“准时”到达了。

注释: ①a state of chaos = a condition of complete disorder and confusion。

②sparsely-populated = with not many people living there。③disregard = ignore。

④原文可视为 if he is late for a dinner party。⑤reproached = criticized, scolded。

⑥setting out = leaving the house。⑦diversions = moving to a different route(due to an accident, for example)。⑧industrious = busy, productive, hard-working。

[2][If you are catching a train,] it is [always] better to be comfortably early [than even a fraction of a minute too late]. [Although being early may mean wasting a little time,] this will be less than [if you miss the train and have to wait [an hour or more] [for the next one];] and you avoid the frustration (of arriving at the very moment) (when the train is drawing [out of the station] and being unable to get [on it].)^① (An even harder) situation is to be on the platform in good time [for a train] and [still] to see it go off [without you]. Such an experience befell (a certain young) girl [the first time] (she was traveling [alone].)

注释: ①该句首先是一个 although 引导的让步状语从句, 接着是 if 引导的条件状语从句, 最后是 when 引导的定语从句修饰 the very moment。

[3]She entered the station [twenty minutes] [before the train was due,] [since her parents had impressed [upon her] that it would be unforgivable to miss it and cause the friends ([with whom] she was going to stay) <to make two journeys to meet her>.]^① She gave her luggage to a porter and showed him her ticket. [To her horror] he said that she was two hours too soon. She felt [in her handbag] [for the piece of paper] ([on which] her father had written down (all) the details (of the journey)) and gave it to the porter. He agreed that a train did come [into the station] [at the time on the paper] and that it did stop, but [only] [to take on mail], [not passengers]. The girl asked to

[2]如果赶火车, 早到总比晚到好, 哪怕早到一会儿也好。虽然早到可能意味着浪费一点时间, 但这比误了火车等上一个多小时, 坐下趟车浪费的时间要少, 而且可以避免那种正好在火车出站时赶到车站却上不了车的悲剧。更悲摧的情况是虽然及时赶到站台上, 却眼睁睁地看着那趟火车弃你而去。一个第一次单独出门的小姑娘就上演了这种悲剧。

[3]在火车进站 20 分钟前她就进了车站。因为她的父母再三跟她说, 如果误了这趟车, 她的东道主朋友就得接她两趟, 这是不应该的。她把行李交给搬运工并给他看了车票。搬运工说她早到了两个小时, 她听后大吃一惊。她从钱包里摸出一张纸条, 那上面有她父亲对这次旅行的详细说明, 她把这张纸条交给了搬运工。搬运工说, 正如纸条所说, 的确有一趟火车在那个时刻到站, 但它只停

see a timetable, [feeling sure] that her father could not have made (such) a mistake. The porter went to fetch one and arrived back [with the station master], (who produced it [with a flourish] and pointed out (a microscopic) "o" [beside the time of the arrival of the train at his station]; (this little) "o" indicated that the train [only] stopped [for mail].) [Just at that moment] the train came [into the station]. The girl, [tears streaming down her face], begged to be allowed to slip into the guard's van. But the station master was adamant; rules could not be broken and she had to watch that train <disappear towards her *destination*> [while she was left <behind>.]

站装邮件，不载旅客。姑娘要求看时刻表，因为她相信父亲不能把这么大的事给弄错。搬运工跑回去取时刻表，同时请来了站长。站长拿着时刻表一挥，指着那趟列车到站时刻旁边一个很小的圆圈标记。这个标记表示列车是装邮件的。正在这时，火车进站了。女孩泪流满面，央求让她不声不响地到押车员车厢里去算了。但站长态度坚决，不能坏了规矩。姑娘只得孤零零地^②看着那趟火车消逝在她要去的方向^③。

注释：①该句中，有一个 before...due 的时间状语从句，还有一个 since...her 的原因状语从句，在原因状语从句中，含有一个 that 引导的从句作 had impressed 的宾语，该宾语从句中还有一个 with...stay 的定语从句修饰 friends。

②she was left behind 在这里指的是把小姑娘撇下了，没有带上她，但在翻译的处理过程中，为了符合汉语的表达习惯，我们译成了孤零零地，也即表达了被火车撇下之意。

③destination = the place she wanted to go to.

Summary 摘要

The girl entered the railway station twenty minutes early, but the porter said she was two hours too soon. When she showed him the details of the journey, he agreed it was correct, but said it was a mail train, not a passenger train. When she demanded to see a timetable, the station master came and pointed out that the train only stopped for mail. The train came in but the girl was still not allowed to get on. (79 words)

Composition 作文 (撞了狗屎运范文写作，哈哈)

[1] A piece of paper was blowing in the wind. When I saw it, I was sitting in the park eating my sandwiches. It was floating across the surface of the park lake, not large, about half the size of a postcard, and I wondered when it would drop into the water. But it didn't. As it got near to the surface, it rose again and the wind took it over the bank towards some trees. Even then I thought that it looked very light—perhaps tissue paper or toilet paper, maybe—because it almost **fluttered** (v. 摆动), like a butterfly. But then again, perhaps it wasn't. Perhaps it was just ordinary paper that had got a bit wet.

[2] I finished my sandwiches, threw my waste paper into the bin nearby and set off back towards the trees and my office. I was not looking forward to the afternoon. As I walked

round the edge of the lake, the piece of paper flew up again in front of me. It began to annoy me, and **intrigue**(v.激起...的兴趣) me—because when it flew up, I noticed that it was pink with some writing on it. It flew away and I chased it. It dropped down and I had nearly reached it when the wind took it again. I ran after it once more and it landed again some metres in front of me.

[3]I finally caught up with it and put my foot on it to stop it flying away again. This time I held it firmly with my foot until I could lean down and pick it up. I looked at it and realized what it was: a lottery ticket—a little wet, and one corner was torn, but it was a lottery ticket. I could see that the date on it was about six weeks before. It was probably worth nothing, but I decided to take it home and dry it.

[4]It was worth something! When I checked the numbers with the winning numbers six weeks before, I had four the same. The "piece of paper" was worth £50! (344 words)

Notes 学习笔记

词组归纳

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. public affair | 15. miss the train |
| 2. bring to a conclusion | 16. draw out of |
| 3. in ordinary living | 17. get on |
| 4. in hand | 18. go off |
| 5. reproach for | 19. impress upon |
| 6. cut things fine | 20. to sb.'s horror |
| 7. waste time | 21. write down |
| 8. set out | 22. come into the station |
| 9. keep an appointment | 23. at the time |
| 10. on time | 24. take on |
| 11. The only thing to do is | 25. feel sure that |
| 12. catch a train | 26. station master |
| 13. a fraction of | 27. stream down |
| 14. less than | 28. slip into |

Congratulations! 恭喜你坚持学完了本书**所有的文章**，在这里请允许我们向你致以最崇高的敬意！我们认为，由于客观条件、成长环境等的不同，人与人之间并不存在可比性，进步与否只能与自己比较，超越昨天的自己便是我们所希望的进步。

坚持复背，坚持学习，当初认为不可能完成的任务不也完成了？人生就是这样，遇到困难挫折的时候回头看看，当初认为的大事或许现在看来只会不禁莞尔。

朝着下一个目标迈进！

四六级考前抢分指导——考前一个月，提分的关键

首先祝贺你学完了本书的 60 篇美文！这是你人生的一个伟大的成就——没有多少中国人能够背下来 60 篇文章！学到这里，相信你不难理解一个简单的道理，那就是，只要你英语实力摆在那里了，对付不同的英语考试就是掌握其题目的解题方法以及熟悉具体的考法。

网上有太多的文章为大家总结了各种各样的看不懂题也能做对的方法，听不懂录音也能选对的秘诀。说实话，以前我也信，就差拜春哥曾哥的了，但是很遗憾，这种东西害死人，不但帮不到我们提升英语成绩，还滋生了我们的侥幸心理——以为平时不用好好学英语，反正考前努力一下就行了，更有甚者，铤而走险——作弊，在这里，我希望大家万万不要往这方面去想，君子爱财，取之有道；学生受分，亦行正道。那为什么我还要写这篇考前一个月的指导文章呢，因为我希望在你们英语实力不错的基础上为大家提供一些锦上添花的建议，绝不是雪中送炭的秘籍——那只会烧伤各位！

一般说来，四六级考试每半年一次，那就是说，我们一般拥有半年的备考期，给大家对半打个折，我们以 3 个月计。你愿意每次只复习一个月，连续考三次都不过，还是连续复习三个月，考一次就高分通过？如果你选择后者，那么我希望你至少在前面整整两个月，背下了四六级要求掌握的所有单词，也认真地把本书的 60 篇文章视译得滚瓜烂熟——这两个月差不多每天要花 4 个小时学习。那么剩下的一个月，也就是本文所要传达给大家的，请你这样做——

前十天集中复习四六级单词，不过估计大家掌握本书的 60 篇文章之后，这点儿单词也是小意思了，切记，这十天仍然要不断复背、视译学过的 60 篇文章，加油加油加油！剩下的 20 天，每天仍然要挑出一些时间复习文章和单词，这两项都是实力所在，但是时间完全可以在半个小时到一个小时的早读中解决！而上午或下午的大块时间，如果是初次考四六级，那就买一套真题，具体用哪个品牌的真题，你们自己选择吧，各有各的优点，新东方、星火、王长喜、王迈迈、华研外语 topway，总之一大堆，这个市场太大了，都想过来捞钱呢，能不大吗，每半年就有几百万考生。很多学校周边的书店主要就是靠卖四六级试卷赚钱的；而对于重考或者刷分的同学，如果真题没做完当然是继续做真题，而真题做完了，我不是做广告，我建议用《王长喜英语预测试卷》，里面有十套模拟题，还在封面说十套试卷经过考前试测，各项成绩趋同实际考试，背面有测试报告，这个可以给大家一些参考。里面的十套题每套都是 400 位考生试测过的，综合的平均分都考了 62 分以上，而总分都是 420 多分。有点儿常识的人都知道，这个应该统计错了，哪有综合接近满分可总分才刚刚及格的，我考了 601 分综合才好不容易 62 分，周围四五百分的同学，在综合方面才三四十分，这说明那个测试报告的数据有问题。为什么我说这个呢，就是想告诉大家，**不论是哪个机构的模拟卷，其水准都难以趋近真题。**我买的四本模拟题中（分别为：淘金的、王迈迈的、王长喜的和新东方的），最好的是王长喜的，所以我只能退而求其次地推荐给各位了。王迈迈的模拟题我没有用，但是他附送了答题卡，这个比较好，结果把这些答题卡都用在王长喜的做题中。大家看着买吧，但是一定要用好！模拟题或者真题在考前的这 20 天是极其重要的，因为四六级考试在很大程度上是考速度，基本上所有的考生考完都有种虚脱的感觉，题量太多了，也正因为如此，考前的练习才显得重要。

在这 20 天中，前 7 天，每天做一套题，剩下的 3 套就三天做一套，还有，王长喜附送的听力题目不做卷子的那天要继续练听力。每次做题你都必须全身心投入，进行全真模拟，也就是坐在图书馆或者教室，不间断地完成一份真题或模拟题，完整地做完哦，我当时可是掐点认认真真连作文、答题卡都填了！这个极为重要，从作文开始做起，一口气做到翻译方止。千万不要以题型为单位分开练习，因为四六级跟别的考试不同，它最注重的就是答题速度，对体能的要求特别高，所以你平时可能做阅读很不错，但是你写完作文又听完听力再做阅读就不一定了，阅读 249 的满分，我拿了 241，选择题全对，只是快速阅读和仔细阅读的主观题被稍微扣了一点分，这就是平时训练的效果。

光认真做题肯定不够，你必须非常认真地改卷，认真地做考试总结。这点是最最重要的，值得特别指出的是，很多女孩子喜欢去总结生词、短语，这个习惯本来是很好，比如在学习本书的 60 篇文章和做精读学习的时候，就应该认真总结，认真积累，但是现在这个阶段不同。每个阶段有每个阶段的侧重点，总结生词短语看上去很认真，问题是，现在是针对考试备考，不是提升英语能力的时候。现在大家应该总结的是，你每一个题型为什么这次考得好或者考得差，你当时的答题状态是怎样的，所做错的这些题目的原因是什么，如果全对，又是什么做题方法做题思路决定的，能否复制到下一次做题中……这样的总结可以进行到很深的层面，说白了就是总结答题方法技巧。只有通过自己的做题实践外加自己的亲身总结，才能把别人传授给你的方法技巧内化为自己的东西，然后在下一次模拟测试的时候有针对性地运用和改进！当然，对于作文，还是要继续总结范文中好的万能句型，这个你们懂的。前 7 天每天做一套题可能大家能够做到，但是总结就难说了，所以大家千万不要在这个节骨眼上偷懒！

接下来的 13 天，大概每三天做一套保持题感，就是保持做题的感觉就行了，其余时间继续复背、视译这 60 篇文章，继续背记四六级的词汇。还有一个最重要的事情，那就是可以默写自己总结的作文万能句型，或者直接默写本书 56 页我为大家总结的万能句型，毕竟作文最终还是要落实到笔头的，多写写总不会错。

最后，考前睡好、拉好。两个半小时以上的时间不能上厕所，所以一定要拉好，而且这么长时间的考试，肯定需要头天好的休息！也要带齐所需的物品，如身份证。记得考试前一天的下午，我专门到我将考试的教室自习，体验了一下实际的感觉，为自己增加点儿信心，总之，相信自己的付出，相信自己的人品，四六级考试将成为你们美丽的收获之地！祝大家马到成功、金榜题名、笑傲考场、恭喜发财，咦？怎么跑到发财了，不过学好英语也就离发财不远了，大家加油吧，英语不会让你们失望的！

第一版编后记

一、应时编后记

真的，当初认为不可能完成的任务现在完成了，不禁长吁一口气！越到后面，课文越长，对着电脑分析句子成分眼睛都花了，但是我知道，我不能放弃，再坚持一会儿，既然前面能够做好，后面同样的工作为什么就不行呢？人生也是一样，既然我们能够把很多事情的开头做好，为什么就不坚持下去一直做到结尾呢？而且在这个过程中，我们也学会了很多东西，责任、使命等等，就我而言，到最后我们居然想到了应该把这本书（高考专版）送到更多贫困地区的高中生手里，于是我们决定建立一个由我吴应时和我的女朋友何景霖中间的“应”与“景”字命名的应景基金，我也想到过这些事情会很难、很繁杂，不过我相信，虽然我们没有雄厚的资产，但是我们可以通过自己所掌握的知识回馈这个生我们养我们的社会，这是一个大学生应该做的，也是一个大学生必须做的。

不得不感叹我们的社会存在很多问题，爱好社会学的我，很多时候面对中国纷繁复杂奇形怪状的社会现象只能无语凝咽，书本的理论似乎在现实面前毫无解释力，大学生们关心最多的问题除了游戏就是就业，这两个关心的问题有些讽刺，但也颇为无奈，这个社会病的吗？我不知道，虽然我也曾质疑中国的高等教育是否还具有反贫困的功能，但是就目前来看，除了高等教育还有别的社会流动渠道吗？于是我愈发感到有一种声音在心底回响，我要用自己的知识回报社会！

于是，现在，你所拿到的这本书，已经不是一本简单的英语书——虽然一开始我们是这样策划的——而是一本承载着莘莘学子的希望与梦想的高等学府入场券！我不知道我们能够坚持多久，但是我很清楚，只要我们还有爱，即便我们的基金不复存在，也会有更多的爱心人士以这种特殊的形式延续我们的爱心与责任。

最后说说本书吧，我“恬不知耻”地自夸一下，这是我见到过的最好的英语书，没有“之一”，至于读者你是否同意那就不得而知了，其实不论你同意也好，不同意也罢，我都希望这本书能够实实在在地成为你们一生的精读基础！时光流逝，本书会发黄，但是我们的奋斗岁月却成为日后的无悔与自豪！

由于编者水平有限，外加时间紧迫，虽然我们在主观上已经尽了最大的努力，但是书中错误之处在所难免，如有发现，烦请告知。欢迎来我的新浪微博“才子应时”，和景霖的“奶牛小白”作客！

吴应时

2010年9月29日

二、景霖编后记

说实话，能够成为本书的编者实属本人荣幸。它就像自己的亲生骨肉一样，让我又爱又痛。爱，这很容易理解，这是倾注着我与应时的心血之作，是我们的“亲生儿”，“血浓于水”，心中对他充满爱惜之情；而痛，则痛在，为了这个“孩子”，我们忙碌了多少个日日夜夜，使完了多少瓶眼药水儿，死亡了多少个脑细胞。但不得不说，我痛并快乐着。

今天，目睹“孩子”呱呱坠地，心中难掩兴奋之情。我们的付出终有收获。虽然，

读者们对我们的作品的反响仍是未知数。但我能无比自豪地说：我已经尽力了，我无憾了！由封面设计、寄语、录音，到排版，我和应时一步一步完成。编写这本书的目的并非盈利，旨在让广大的英语学子更好地解读《新概念 3》这本大部头的著名英语教材，让学子们更好地更方便地学习英语。希望此书能够帮助到广大英语学子，那么那些个为了编书而双眼疼痛的日子都是值得的。最后，衷心希望读者们能好好利用此书，总有收获果实的一天！

何景霖

2010 年 9 月 29 日

大学专版修订后记

在编写这本书第一版的时候，我们没有想到读者的反馈会这么好，而且大家都希望能够给大学生也弄一个专版，把书中关于高考指导的文章换成大学四六级考试指导的文章，这个建议很好，于是我们经过紧张的改版，在高考专版的基础上，结合何景霖四级考试 638 分的高分和吴应时六级考试 601 分的经验，认真撰写了近十篇相关文章，再加上细致认真地排版，修订了原来高考专版中的一些小错误。今天，这本大学专版又问世了，希望能够给各位大学生朋友们提供一些帮助，谢谢你们的支持，也谢谢你们的爱心，助人者，天助之！祝：万事给力！！

编者 于 2011 年 3 月 10 日

写在最后

各位读者朋友，你们好！

两年前，当本书的初版付印之时，我们从来没有想过，现在的你能从互联网上分享到这本书的电子版。为了这本电子书，我们又耗费了大量的时间与精力，将这两年来所发现的一百余处错误进行了细致的修正，这些错误大多是网上的课文有误所致，也有一些错误是我们的分析有误，也一并做了订正。但我们深知，即便在修订的过程中如履薄冰，主观上也竭尽全力，在客观上仍会有一些没有被发现的错误出现在你们现在看到的版本中。如果各位读者发现了错误，烦请告知。与此同时，我们也对全书的排版做了精心的优化，这才有了这本可以说是目前互联网上最少错误的《新概念英语 3》的电子书。

我们深知这一切的来之不易，相信支持过本书初版的数百名付费读者们，更加能够体会到这一路走来的艰难历程。那时的书与现在相比，是那么的简陋，但我们仍然认为该书的理念已经超越了整个英语出版业。

谢谢初版的所有读者，谢谢你们当初慷慨的支持！

在过去的两年时间里，又有很多读者想花钱购买只以成本价格销售的初版书。我们当初付印的数百本书籍早已销售一空，如果单独打印装订的话，成本将因规模效应的丧失而高于售价。于是，我们觉得，既然还有这么多人需要这本书，而我们又不打算再付印，为什么就不能别那么小家子气，把这本书的电子版放上网络呢？

全球化的世界秩序已经渐渐明晰，顺之者昌，逆之者亡。英语的重要性不用赘述，

第3级 学而不辍，一步登天！

可学习英语耗费了多少中国人的青春与激情！互联网的精神就是资源的自由分享，而通过互联网平台，让更多的同学们减少浪费在英语学习上的时间难道不是在以一种特别的方式爱国吗？钓鱼岛的纷争，归根结底不就是国力还不够强吗？我们才是祖国的希望与未来！！

基于上述考虑，我们做出了一个当初没有想过的决定——将本书的电子稿免费发布到网上！是免费！！

我们再一次被自己感动了。

一想到会有很多跟我们志同道合的朋友们一起学习英语，一起取得进步，我们就兴奋不已！但是，我们万万不能将还有缺陷的电子书放到网上。于是，我们采取了新一轮的修订。虽然这意味着我们要投入大量的时间与精力，但这一切都将因此变得更有意义。如今，克服紧张学业带来的诸多压力，修订工作终于完成了，希望亲爱的读者朋友们能善用此书，节约宝贵的时间。

如果你们也被我们的行为所感动，并愿意用更实际的方式来支持我们的话，我们并不反对大家的捐赠，但我们希望你们的捐赠来自学好英语所带给你们的收益，使我们更安心地完成学业。我们相信“付出者得到”的定律，在英语世界叫，这叫做

“You receive what you give.”

对于以实际行动支持我们的读者，我们将赠送一套由我们亲自编写、录制的5节语音课程作为感谢。该课程不会在网上发行，具体包括精美电子书与MP3格式音频，内容如下：①发声基础知识②元音（加赠特别详尽的讲解音频）③辅音④学习指导⑤中国人最易读错的十个单词。在支持之后请与我们联系，我们核实后，语音课程将尽快发至您的邮箱。下面是支持方式：—

1.通过银行转账、汇款的方式支持我们

①开户行：中国银行广州白云支行黄石东支行 户名：吴应时 卡型：长城电子借记卡 卡号：6013 8219 0004 9616 563

②开户行：中国银行佛山顺德顺峰支行 户名：何景霖 卡型：长城电子借记卡 卡号：6216 6170 0100 1894 673

2.通过支付宝账户支持我们

①luyiwish@163.com ②kincow@126.com

3.海外读者支持方式

开户行：香港恒生银行中文大学分行 Hang Seng Bank Chinese University Branch
分行代码：290 户名：吴應時 Wu Yingshi 卡号：290 567981 882

我们深知，在这个时代，不论你做什么，也不论你怎么做，只要知道的人多了，各种奇葩评论就会蜂拥而至。我们如果在乎别人的口舌，读者们也就看不到这本书了。对于反对我们的人们，只希望你们不要因此坏了心情。

最后，对于支持我们的朋友，再次感谢你们的认可与爱！希望大家在英语学习的道路上，取得一个又一个的成功！

吴应时 于中国香港中文大学
何景霖 于美国南加州大学
2012年10月3日

编者声明

责任编辑: @才子应时

责任校对: @奶牛小白

封面设计: @真儿姑娘

1. 本书为配套外语教学与研究出版社出版的《新概念英语(第三册)》的参考书, 本身不能替代教材。本书所选取的课文均来自网络, 其版权归外语教学与研究出版社所有。本书选取上述课文之目的为学习交流, 并不允许商业用途。

2. 鉴于课文只是原著当中很少的一部分, 原著中大量的语言练习, 本书均没有收录; 加之课文本身已公开发表, 故本书对其进行的包括选取分析在内的资料编辑活动具有合法性。因此, 编者认为该书的网络发布并不侵犯外研社的相关合法权益。

3. 本书关于英语学习的应试指导文章、学习日记、语法分析、翻译、注释以及A5开本排版的设计理念等均属于编者吴应时与何景霖之脑力劳动成果, 具有独创性, 编者对此拥有版权。考虑到还有很多同学徘徊在英语学习的道路上, 我们决定免费网络发行本书, 以供读者个人学习之用途, 故未经编者书面许可, 不得将该书用于(包括但不限于)各英语社团的集体活动, 以及各英语教育机构的商业培训。

4. 本书编者期待外研社独具慧眼与我们洽谈, 以作为《新概念英语》的配套读物出版, 外研社将毫无争议地获得洽谈优先权; 同时欢迎具有商业眼光的各出版社与我们洽谈出版事宜。

5. 编者欢迎各大英语学习网站和论坛在保持本电子书完整性的情况下进行转载, 也支持读者在保持本电子书完整性的情况下以各种途径分享。此外, 编者亦热切希望有爱心人士印刷本书用于捐赠贫困地区的中学, 赞助人如有标明姓名、写励志话语等要求, 亦可与编者联系, 我们将义务为爱心人士所将捐赠的中学提供定制的版本。

钓鱼岛是中国的!

